Federal Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange

ASC X12 003050 Transaction Set 860 Modifications to Award Instrument

Implementation Convention

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Technology Administration
National Institute of
Standards and Technology

*T*he National Institute of Standards and Technology was established in 1988 by Congress to "assist industry in the development of technology . . . needed to improve product quality, to modernize manufacturing processes, to ensure product reliability . . . and to facilitate rapid commercialization . . . of products based on new scientific discoveries."

NIST, originally founded as the National Bureau of Standards in 1901, works to strengthen U.S. industry's competitiveness; advance science and engineering; and improve public health, safety, and the environment. One of the agency's basic functions is to develop, maintain, and retain custody of the national standards of measurement, and provide the means and methods for comparing standards used in science, engineering, manufacturing, commerce, industry, and education with the standards adopted or recognized by the Federal Government.

As an agency of the U.S. Commerce Department's Technology Administration, NIST conducts basic and applied research in the physical sciences and engineering, and develops measurement techniques, test methods, standards, and related services. The Institute does generic and precompetitive work on new and advanced technologies. NIST's research facilities are located at Gaithersburg, MD 20899, and at Boulder, CO 80303. Major technical operating units and their principal activities are listed below. For more information contact the Public Inquiries Desk, 301-975-3058.

Office of the Director
- Advanced Technology Program
- Quality Programs
- International and Academic Affairs

Technology Services
- Manufacturing Extension Partnership
- Standards Services
- Technology Commercialization
- Measurement Services
- Technology Evaluation and Assessment
- Information Services

Materials Science and Engineering Laboratory
- Intelligent Processing of Materials
- Ceramics
- Materials Reliability[1]
- Polymers
- Metallurgy
- Reactor Radiation

Chemical Science and Technology Laboratory
- Biotechnology
- Chemical Kinetics and Thermodynamics
- Analytical Chemical Research
- Process Measurements[2]
- Surface and Microanalysis Science
- Thermophysics[2]

Physics Laboratory
- Electron and Optical Physics
- Atomic Physics
- Molecular Physics
- Radiometric Physics
- Quantum Metrology
- Ionizing Radiation
- Time and Frequency[1]
- Quantum Physics[1]

Manufacturing Engineering Laboratory
- Precision Engineering
- Automated Production Technology
- Intelligent Systems
- Manufacturing Systems Integration
- Fabrication Technology

Electronics and Electrical Engineering Laboratory
- Microelectronics
- Law Enforcement Standards
- Electricity
- Semiconductor Electronics
- Electromagnetic Fields[1]
- Electromagnetic Technology[1]
- Optoelectronics[1]

Building and Fire Research Laboratory
- Structures
- Building Materials
- Building Environment
- Fire Safety
- Fire Science

Computer Systems Laboratory
- Office of Enterprise Integration
- Information Systems Engineering
- Systems and Software Technology
- Computer Security
- Systems and Network Architecture
- Advanced Systems

Computing and Applied Mathematics Laboratory
- Applied and Computational Mathematics[2]
- Statistical Engineering[2]
- Scientific Computing Environments[2]
- Computer Services
- Computer Systems and Communications[2]
- Information Systems

[1] At Boulder, CO 80303.
[2] Some elements at Boulder, CO 80303.

Federal Implementation Guideline for Electronic Data Interchange

ASC X12 003050 Transaction Set 860 Modifications to Award Instrument

Implementation Convention

Electronic Commerce Acquisition Program Management Office
Standard Management Committee - Secretariat
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-0001

Editor: Dr. Jean-Philippe Favreau

August 1995

Reports on Computer Systems Technology

The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)'s Computer Systems Laboratory (CSL) develops standard and guidelines, provides technical assistance, and conducts research for computers and related telecommunications systems to advance the effective utilization of information technology resources. As part of the overall federal effort to establish a single face to industry for conducting electronic commerce, CSL has been designated as the organization responsible for coordinating the development of Federal Implementation Conventions (ICs) for Electronic Data Interchange (EDI). ICs are defined by functional-area experts who create and select options from standard EDI Transaction Sets to yield the implementations to be used for practical EDI. These ICs are made available to federal agencies and industry by electronic means and this Special Publication Series.

860 Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated

Functional Group ID=**PC**

Introduction:

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated Transaction Set (860) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide the information required for the customary and established business and industry practice relative to a purchase order change. This transaction can be used: (1) by a buyer to request a change to a previously submitted purchase order or (2) by a buyer to confirm acceptance of a purchase order change initiated by the seller or by mutual agreement of the two parties.

Notes:

1. This transaction set is used to issue modifications to all types of award instruments, i.e., contracts, purchase orders, delivery orders, grants, leases, basic contracts, etc.

2. The term modification, used in this implementation convention, includes change orders.

3. When the modification action is applicable to a line item in table 2, insure appropriate action is taken to table 1 and other line items in table 2, if applicable. For example, if a line item is added to table 2 with a different delivery date than all the other line items and the delivery date for all the line items was identified in table 1, then the delivery date must be deleted from table 1 and added to every line item in table 2.

Heading:

	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
	010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1		
	020	BCH	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Change	M	1		
N/U	030	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100		
	040	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	050	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
	060	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
N/U	070	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
	080	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
N/U	090	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
N/U	095	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
	110	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	5		
			LOOP ID - SAC			25	
	120	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
N/U	125	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	130	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5		
	140	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
N/U	145	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
	150	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10		
	160	LDT	Lead Time	O	12		

N/U	180	LIN	Item Identification	O	5	n1
N/U	185	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	2	
	190	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	200	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	210	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	220	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200	
N/U	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
N/U	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	274	G53	Maintenance Type	O	>1	
	275	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1	

			LOOP ID - AMT		>1	
	277	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1	
	278	AT	Financial Accounting	O	1	
	279	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1	

			LOOP ID - N9		1000	
	280	N9	Reference Number	O	1	
	290	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	

			LOOP ID - N1		200	
	300	N1	Name	O	1	
	310	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
	320	N3	Address Information	O	2	
	330	N4	Geographic Location	O	>1	
N/U	335	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3	
	340	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	350	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1	
N/U	360	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
N/U	370	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	380	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
N/U	390	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	400	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
	410	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200	

			LOOP ID - LM		>1	
	420	LM	Code Source Information	O	1	
	430	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1	

			LOOP ID - SP1		>1	
	440	SP1	Specification Identifier	O	1	
	450	REF	Reference Numbers	O	5	
	460	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5	
	470	MSG	Message Text	O	50	

			LOOP ID - N1		20	

	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
	480	N1	Name	O	1		
	490	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2		
	500	N3	Address Information	O	2		
	510	N4	Geographic Location	O	1		
N/U	520	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20		
	530	G61	Contact	O	1		
	540	MSG	Message Text	O	50		
			LOOP ID - CB1			>1	
	550	CB1	Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data	O	1		
	560	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20		
	570	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5		
	580	LDT	Lead Time	O	1		
	590	MSG	Message Text	O	50		

Detail:

	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
			LOOP ID - POC			>1	
	010	POC	Line Item Change	O	1		
N/U	018	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	5		
N/U	020	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	025	CN1	Contract Information	O	1		
	030	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25		
	040	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
N/U	041	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
	049	MEA	Measurements	O	40		
			LOOP ID - PID			1000	
	050	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1		
N/U	060	MEA	Measurements	O	10		
	070	PWK	Paperwork	O	25		
	080	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200		
	090	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	>1		
	100	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
	110	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
			LOOP ID - SAC			25	
	130	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
N/U	135	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	140	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1		
	150	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2		
	160	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
N/U	165	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
N/U	170	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
	180	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
	190	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500		

	200	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
N/U	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1
	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
N/U	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5
	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10
N/U	285	TC2	Commodity	O	2
	290	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1
	291	SP1	Specification Identifier	O	>1
	292	MSG	Message Text	O	>1
			LOOP ID - SCH		200
	295	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	1
N/U	300	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
N/U	305	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
N/U	310	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
N/U	315	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5
			LOOP ID - N9		1000
	320	N9	Reference Number	O	1
	330	MSG	Message Text	O	1000
	331	LS	Loop Header	O	1
			LOOP ID - LDT		>1
	332	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
	333	QTY	Quantity	O	>1
	334	MSG	Message Text	O	1
	335	REF	Reference Numbers	O	3
			LOOP ID - LM		>1
	336	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
	337	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1
	338	LE	Loop Trailer	O	1
			LOOP ID - N1		200
	340	N1	Name	O	1
	350	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
	360	N3	Address Information	O	2
	370	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
N/U	375	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3
	380	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
	390	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
N/U	400	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
	405	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	200
N/U	410	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
	420	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
N/U	430	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
	440	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5

| | 450 | PKG | Marking, Packaging, Loading | O | 200 | |

LOOP ID - LDT >1

	451	LDT	Lead Time	O	1	
	452	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	453	QTY	Quantity	O	5	
	454	MSG	Message Text	O	1	
	455	REF	Reference Numbers	O	3	

LOOP ID - SLN 100

N/U	460	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1	
N/U	470	S1	Service Characteristic Identification	O	5	
N/U	480	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
N/U	490	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	104	
N/U	495	TC2	Commodity	O	2	

LOOP ID - SAC 10

N/U	500	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1	
N/U	505	CUR	Currency	O	1	
N/U	510	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
N/U	512	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
N/U	513	PAM	Period Amount	O	10	
N/U	514	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1	
N/U	517	TAX	Tax Reference	O	3	

LOOP ID - N1 10

N/U	520	N1	Name	O	1	
N/U	530	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
N/U	540	N3	Address Information	O	2	
N/U	550	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
N/U	560	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3	
N/U	570	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
N/U	580	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	

LOOP ID - AMT >1

| | 590 | AMT | Monetary Amount | O | 1 | |
| | 600 | REF | Reference Numbers | O | 1 | |

LOOP ID - LM >1

| | 610 | LM | Code Source Information | O | 1 | |
| | 620 | LQ | Industry Code | M | >1 | |

Summary:

Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
010	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1		n2
020	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	5		n3
030	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1		

Transaction Set Notes

1. If segment LIN is used, do not use LIN01.
2. Number of line items (CTT01) is the accumulation of the number of POC segments. If used, hash total (CTT02) is the sum of the value of quantities ordered (POC03) for each POC segment.
3. When AMT is used, then one occurrence of AMT01 will = TT and AMT02 will indicate total transaction amount as calculated by the sender.

Segment:	**ST** Transaction Set Header
Position:	010
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Mandatory
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number
Notes:	
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	ST01	143	**Transaction Set Identifier Code**	M	ID	3/3
			Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.			
			860 X12.15 Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated			
M	ST02	329	**Transaction Set Control Number**	M	AN	4/9
			Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set			
			This unique control number is assigned by the originator of the transaction set or by the originator's application program. This same number is carried in SE02.			

Segment:	**BCH** Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Change
Position:	020
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Mandatory
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate the beginning of the purchase order change transaction set and transmit identifying numbers and dates.
Notes:	
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 BCH06 is the date assigned by the purchaser to purchase order.
	2 BCH09 is the seller's order number.
	3 BCH10 is the date assigned by the sender to the acknowledgment.
	4 BCH11 is the date of the purchase order change request.
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	BCH01	353	**Transaction Set Purpose Code**	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.

Use to identify the purpose of the transaction set.

     00   Original

Use to indicate an original modification. This code is used when either a bilateral or unilateral modification is issued.

     01   Cancellation

Use to indicate a draft modification is being cancelled.

     07   Duplicate

Use to indicate a re-transmission of either an original modification or an advance notification modification.

     14   Advance Notification

Use this code only when BCH15 is code KF.

     22   Information Copy

Use to indicate an information copy of either an original modification or an advance notification modification. This information copy is sent to addressees other than the contractor, e.g., the Contract Administration Office.

     24   Draft

Use to indicate the modification is being sent to the contractor for his review and comment prior to issuing an original modification.

M	BCH02	92	**Purchase Order Type Code**	M	ID	2/2

Code specifying the type of Purchase Order.

Use to identify the type of modification being issued.

     CC   Change to Contract

Use to indicate a modification to any type of award instrument.

     SW   Stop Work

| | | ZZ | Mutually Defined | | | |

Use to indicate a resume work order. Data maintenance has been submitted ASC X12 to add a code for Resume Work Order. If approved, this code will be available for use in the next ASC X12 Version and Release. In the meantime, use this code.

M   BCH03   324   Purchase Order Number   M   AN   1/22

Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser.

Enter the purchase order number, contract number (including Federal Supply Schedules, GSA Schedules and all other basic contracts), BPA number, Grant, Lease, or Agreement number. This number is always the Procurement Instrument Identification Number (PIIN) for DoD or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This is never the number of a delivery order, call or release against a basic award instrument. That number is carried in BCH04. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.

BCH04   328   Release Number   O   AN   1/30

Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction.

Enter the number of a release, call or delivery order against a basic award instrument. This is always the Supplemental Procurement Instrument Identification Number (SPIIN) for DoD or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.

BCH05   327   Change Order Sequence Number   O   AN   1/8

Number assigned by the orderer identifying a specific change or revision to a previously transmitted transaction set.

1. Use to identify the modification number.
2. Use only when BCH01 is code 00, code 07 (if a duplicate original modification is being transmitted), or code 22. When BCH01 is code 01, 14 or 24, use BCH07 to cite a working number.

M   BCH06   373   Date   M   DT   6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Enter the date of the award instrument being modified, (either the document specified in BCH03 or BCH04). If both BCH03 and BCH04 contain a number, enter the date of the award instrument identified in BCH04. If BCH04 does not contain a number, enter the date of the award instrument identified in BCH03.

BCH07   326   Request Reference Number   O   AN   1/45

Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number).

1. Use to identify a working number assigned to a draft modification (BCH01 is code 24) . Each successive issuance of a draft modification will carry a sequential suffix number, e.g., -1, -2, -3, etc.

2. When BCH01 is code 01, enter the last working number of a draft modification.

X   BCH08   367   Contract Number   O   AN   1/30
Contract number.

BCH09   127   Reference Number   O   AN   1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.
Use to identify a contractor assigned number from a contractor initiated change request, 865 transaction set.

BCH10   373   Date   O   DT   6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Enter the date by which the recipient must respond to this modification.

| BCH11 | 373 | **Date** | O | DT | 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD).

1. Enter the effective date of a modification.

| BCH12 | 1166 | **Contract Type Code** | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying a contract type

Use to identify the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to the modification if it differs from the award instrument being modified. If the pricing arrangement differs for any line item in the modification, that pricing arrangement is specified in the CN1 segment within the POC loop that is applicable to that line item. If appropriate, both BCH12 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can be included in the transaction set.

CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)
CH	Cost Sharing
CS	Cost
CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FD	Fixed Price Redetermination

Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award instrument.

FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort
FK	No Cost
FR	Firm Fixed Price
FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
LH	Labor Hours
TM	Time and Materials
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price redetermination award instrument.

| BCH13 | 786 | **Security Level Code** | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following.

Use to identify the highest level of government security classification applicable to the modification.

92	Government Confidential
93	Government Secret

			94	Government Top Secret			

BCH14   587   **Acknowledgment Type**   O   ID   2/2

Code specifying the type of acknowledgment.

AC   Acknowledge - With Detail and Change

Use to indicate acknowledgement of this 860 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 865 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 860 transaction set. Changes are permitted.

AD   Acknowledge - With Detail, No Change

Use to indicate acknowledgement of this 860 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 865 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 860 transaction set without change.

AE   Acknowledge - With Exception Detail Only

Use to indicate acknowledgement of this 860 transaction set is required using only the mandatory and necessary segments in the 865 transaction set to convey the exception detail.

AK   Acknowledge - No Detail or Change

Use to indicate acknowledgement of this 860 transaction set is required using only the mandatory segments in the 865 transaction set.

AT   Accepted

Use to indicate that acceptance or rejection of this 860 transaction set is required.

NA   No Acknowledgment Needed

Use for an administrative change, or a unilateral modification.

BCH15   640   **Transaction Type Code**   O   ID   2/2

Code specifying the type of transaction.

Use to identify the purpose of the modification.

BO   Procurement Cancellation

An order from an inventory control point to a procurement activity requesting that all or a portion of a procurement action be cancelled
Use to indicate a no cost cancellation of a award instrument that has been accepted by a contractor. When used, BCH14 must cite code AK.

DG   Response

A reply to an inquiry
Use to indicate a counter offer to a contractor change is being issued.

KB   Termination for Default

KC   Definitization of Contract

Use of this code includes the definitization of a letter contract.

KD   Definitization of Order

KE   Exercise of Option

KF   Intent to Exercise Option

| | | KG | Administrative Change |

Use to indicate all types of administrative changes including Novation Agreements and Funding Modifications.

| | | KH | Change Order |
| | | KI | Supplemental Agreement |

Use of this code includes the definitization of equitable adjustments.

		KJ	Amended Shipping Instructions
		KK	Provisioned Item
		KM	Additions to General Provisions
		KN	Request for Price Quote
		KT	Termination for Convenience
		ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate another type of modification not identified by any listed code. When this code is used, the authority for this other type of modification will be cited in the 1/REF/050 segment using code ZZ in REF01.

BCH16   **1232**   **Purchase Category**   **O   ID   2/2**

Code identifying the broad category of products or services being acquired

Use to indicate the purchase category to which this modification pertains, e.g., use code RE to indicate the modification is for the repair of an item.

		AE	Architect and Engineering
		CN	Construction
		DR	Demolish, Dismantle or Replace
		ER	Equipment Rental
		IR	Inspect and Repair as Necessary
		MD	Modification
		OV	Overhaul
		RD	Research and Development
		RE	Repair
		SB	Shipbuilding
		SP	Supplies
		SU	Subsistence
		SV	Services
		TE	Test and Evaluation
		UT	Utilities

<div align="center">

Segment: **CUR** Currency

</div>

Position:	040
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction
Notes:	1. Use this segment to identify the foreign currency in which the award instrument or modification is issued and the currency in which payment is to be made. Use also to identify the exchange rate for U.S. dollars applicable to currency in which the modification is issued.
Syntax Notes:	1 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.
	2 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.
	3 If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required.
	4 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.
	5 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.
	6 If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required.
	7 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.
	8 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.
	9 If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required.
	10 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.
	11 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.
	12 If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required.
	13 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.
	14 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.

<div align="center">

Data Element Summary

</div>

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	CUR01	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	M	ID	2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual			
			BY Buying Party (Purchaser)			
M	CUR02	100	**Currency Code**	M	ID	3/3
			Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified.			
			Use to identify the currency in which the award instrument or modification is issued if other than US dollars.			
	CUR03	280	**Exchange Rate**	O	R	4/6
			Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another.			
			Use to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the currency in which the modification is issued. Use only for financial obligation purposes.			
	CUR04	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual			
			PR Payer			
	CUR05	100	**Currency Code**	O	ID	3/3
			Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified.			
			Use to identify the currency in which payment will be made if other than US dollars.			
X	CUR06	669	**Currency Market/Exchange Code**	O	ID	3/3

Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | CUR07 | 374 | Date/Time Qualifier | X | ID | 3/3 |

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

| X | CUR08 | 373 | Date | O | DT | 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD).

| X | CUR09 | 337 | Time | O | TM | 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

| X | CUR10 | 374 | Date/Time Qualifier | X | ID | 3/3 |

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | CUR11 | 373 | Date | X | DT | 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD).

| X | CUR12 | 337 | Time | X | TM | 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

| X | CUR13 | 374 | Date/Time Qualifier | X | ID | 3/3 |

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | CUR14 | 373 | Date | X | DT | 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD).

| X | CUR15 | 337 | Time | X | TM | 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

| X | CUR16 | 374 | Date/Time Qualifier | X | ID | 3/3 |

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | CUR17 | 373 | Date | X | DT | 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD).

| X | CUR18 | 337 | Time | X | TM | 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

| X | CUR19 | 374 | Date/Time Qualifier | X | ID | 3/3 |

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | CUR20 | 373 | Date | X | DT | 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD).

| X | CUR21 | 337 | Time | X | TM | 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 050
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Notes: 1. Use this 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items. If the reference numbers vary by line item, use the 2/REF/100 segment.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1   At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

16	Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number
	A specific form used to transmit obligation authority (dollars) and requirements between a service or agency requiring a purchase and a military service or agency responsible for procuring the requirement
2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number
	A reference number designating the foreign military sale records
	Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.
2S	Catalog
	Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This is where the program funding source can be found.
2W	Change Order Authority
2X	Supplemental Agreement Authority
2Y	Wage Determination
	Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination Number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination number passed by some other means as specified in the PWK segment.
5N	Citation of Statute
	Use to indicate the authority under which the modification is issued if other than a change order or supplemental agreement.
73	Statement of Work (SOW)
	Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements
	If a Statement of Work is part of the modification, the

		PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.
97	Package Number	
	A serial number indicating unit shipped	
AH	Agreement Number	
	Use to indicate a Union Agreement Number.	
AU	Authorization to Meet Competition No.	
	Use to identify the FAR part 6 authority for using other than full and open competition.	
BL	Government Bill of Lading	
CR	Customer Reference Number	
	Use to indicate the internal number the contractor assigned to the buying party.	
DG	Drawing Number	
DS	Defense Priorities Allocation System (DPAS) Priority Rating	
	When used, the code cited in REF02 is a 4 position code.	
E4	Charge Card Number	
	Use to indicate a Government credit card number under which payment of the instrument accomplished.	
IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code	
	Use to indicate the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code applicable to this modification.	
IL	Internal Order Number	
	Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.	
IQ	End Item	
	Use to indicate the end item to which the modification pertains.	
IX	Item Number	
	Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.	
K4	Criticality Designator	
	A number assigned to a contract or order that expresses the relative importance of that contract or order and thereby assists the contractor in making performance decisions and assists in making production surveillance decisions	
	Use to indicate the surveillance criticality designator applicable to the modification.	
K6	Purchase Description	
LT	Lot Number	
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number	
NJ	Technical Document Number	
NL	Technical Order Number	
P4	Project Code	
	Use to indicate the project number applicable to the modification.	
PH	Priority Rating	

Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.

PR   Price Quote Number

Use to indicate the contractor's quote or offer number.

QC   Product Specification Document Number

Model designation of replacement component

RQ   Purchase Requisition No.

Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.

RS   Returnable Container Serial Number

S2   Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)

S3   Specification Number

Use to indicate a specification number other than a MIL-SPEC. When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.

T4   Signal Code

Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund

TG   Transportation Control Number (TCN)

TN   Transaction Reference Number

Use to indicate the unique reference number for a related transaction set (e.g., an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.

TP   Test Specification Number

VW   Standard

Use to indicate a standard other than a MIL-STD. When used, identify the standard in REF03.

W2   Weapon System Number

Identifies a weapon system

Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.

W8   Suffix

Differentiates between partial actions taken on the original transaction
Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number, This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with Code IL in REF01.

WF   Locally Assigned Control Number

XC   Cargo Control Number

Use to indicate the tracking number for fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.

XE   Transportation Priority Number

Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment

ZZ   Mutually Defined

Use to indicate another type of reference number.
When used, identify the nature of the number in
REF03, if necessary.

REF02   **127**   **Reference Number**   **X   AN   1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular
Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.
If a document has a revision or extension, the document number and the
revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data
element.

REF03   **352**   **Description**   **X   AN   1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

1. Use to carry additional information applicable to a reference number cited
in REF02.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by
some other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**PER** Administrative Communications Contact	
Position:	060	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	3	
Purpose:	To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed	
Notes:	1. Use this segment to identify names and communications numbers for points of contact that are not associated with an address.	
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.	
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.	
	2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.	
	3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		

<div align="center">Data Element Summary</div>

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
M	PER01	366	Contact Function Code		M	ID	2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

AV	Advisor	
	Use to indicate the government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.	
BD	Buyer Name or Department	
	Includes a Grants Management Specialist.	
CD	Contract Contact	
	Use to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.	
NT	Notification Contact	
	Use to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions. Use only when LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI.	
PC	Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO)	
	Person to whom a warrant has been issued authorizing that person to obligate funds on behalf of the government	
	Includes Grants/Contract project officer.	
RE	Receiving Contact	
	Use to indicate the party to be contacted to schedule a shipment. Use only when LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI.	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
	PER02	93	Name		O	AN	1/35

Free-form name.

Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for the first name. If necessary, use PER09 to provide the party's title.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
	PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier		X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

AU	Defense Switched Network	
	Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)	
EM	Electronic Mail	
FX	Facsimile	
IT	International Telephone	
	Include the country code.	
TE	Telephone	
	Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.	

PER04   364   **Communication Number**   X   **AN**   1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

PER05   365   **Communication Number Qualifier**   X   **ID**   2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.

AU	Defense Switched Network	
	Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)	
EM	Electronic Mail	
EX	Telephone Extension	
	Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.	
FX	Facsimile	
IT	International Telephone	
	Include the country code.	
TE	Telephone	
	Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.	

PER06   364   **Communication Number**   X   **AN**   1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

PER07   365   **Communication Number Qualifier**   X   **ID**   2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.

AU	Defense Switched Network	
	Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)	
EM	Electronic Mail	
EX	Telephone Extension	
	Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.	
FX	Facsimile	
IT	International Telephone	
	Include the country code.	

		TE	Telephone			

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

| PER08 | 364 | Communication Number | X | AN | 1/80 |

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

| PER09 | 443 | Contact Inquiry Reference | O | AN | 1/20 |

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number.

Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.

Segment:	**FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions
Position:	080
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
Notes:	1. Use the 1/FOB/080 segment if the FOB point and the acceptance location apply to all of the line items. When the FOB point and/or acceptance location varies by line item, use the 2/FOB/180 segment.
	2. This segment is not used when the modification is for a service without deliverables or construction.
	3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.
	2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.
	3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.
	4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.
	2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.
	3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.
	4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	FOB01	146	**Shipment Method of Payment**	M **ID** 2/2

Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.

BP   Paid by Buyer

The buyer agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the buyer to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location)
Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.

PE   Prepaid and Summary Bill

Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.

PP   Prepaid (by Seller)

Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.

PS   Paid by Seller

The seller agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the seller to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location)
Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.

	FOB02	309	**Location Qualifier**	X **ID**	1/2

Code identifying type of location.

Use to identify the FOB point.

DE	Destination (Shipping)
FV	Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)
IT	Intermediate FOB Point

A location indicating the point of destination is not the origin or final destination but rather at some other point
Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.

KE	Port of Embarkation

Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

KL	Port of Loading

Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

KP	Government Furnished Property FOB Point

Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate another FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

X	**FOB03**	352	**Description**	O AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

X	**FOB04**	334	**Transportation Terms Qualifier Code**	O **ID**	2/2

Code identifying the source of the transportation terms.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	**FOB05**	335	**Transportation Terms Code**	X **ID**	3/3

Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	FOB06	309	**Location Qualifier**	X **ID**	1/2

Code identifying type of location.

Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location unless N101 in the 1/N1/300 loop is Code L1.

DE	Destination (Shipping)
OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the acceptance point address in the N1 loop, citing code KZ in N101; provide the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.

| X | FOB07 | 352 | Description | | O | AN | 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

| X | FOB08 | 54 | Risk of Loss Qualifier | | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | FOB09 | 352 | Description | | X | AN | 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Segment:	**CSH** Header Sale Condition
Position:	110
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify general conditions or requirements of the sale
Notes:	1. Use this 1/CSH/110 segment to specify requirements that apply to the all of the line items. When requirements vary by line item, use the 2/IT8/140 segment.
	2. Use this segment also to specify special services (minimum packaging requirements) that apply to all of the line items. These special services are identified in CSH07. If this information varies by line item, cite the information in the 2/PO4/090 segment in PO404.
Syntax Notes:	1 If CSH02 is present, then CSH03 is required.
	2 If either CSH06 or CSH07 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 CSH03 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
	2 CSH04 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.
	3 CSH05 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.
	4 CSH06 identifies the source of the code value in CSH07.
	5 CSH09 is the percent of the Set-Aside.
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CSH01	563	Sales Requirement Code	O	ID	1/2

Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale

GS	Guaranteed Sale	
	Use to indicate a multi-year award.	
P2	Ship As Soon As Possible	
P4	Do Not Preship	
SC	Ship Complete	
	Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.	
SV	Ship Per Release	
	Use to indicate that the ordered item(s) are to be shipped in place.	

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CSH02	564	Do-Not-Exceed Action Code	O	ID	1/1

Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565).
Use any code.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
CSH03	610	Amount	X	N2	1/15

Monetary amount.
1. Use to identify a maximum price that if the contractor would exceed, the order need not be filled.

Ref. Des.		Data Element	Name	Attributes		
X	CSH04	508	Account Number	O	AN	1/35

Account number assigned.

| X | CSH05 | 373 | **Date** | | O | DT | 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD).

| | CSH06 | 559 | **Agency Qualifier Code** | | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

AX   ANSI Accredited Standards Committee, X12.

| | CSH07 | 560 | **Special Services Code** | | X | ID | 2/10 |

Code identifying the special service.

Use to identify general packaging requirements when MILSTD 2073-2C codes are not required to provide the information.

PL   Palletizing

Use to indicate palletized loads are required.

S0050   Special Packaging

Use to indicate shrink wrap is required.

| X | CSH08 | 566 | **Product/Service Substitution Code** | | O | ID | 1/2 |

Code indicating product or service substitution conditions.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | CSH09 | 954 | **Percent** | | O | R | 1/10 |

Percentage expressed as a decimal

Segment:	**SAC** Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
Position:	**120**
Loop:	SAC
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
Notes:	1. Use this 1/SAC/120 segment to identify services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges and, if applicable, quantities, applicable to all of the line items. If the services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges vary by line item, use the 2/SAC/130 segment.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.
	2	If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.
	3	If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.
	4	If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.
	5	If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.
	6	If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.
	7	If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1	If SAC01 is A or C, then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.
	2	SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.
	3	SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.
	4	SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.
	5	SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.
	6	SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.
Comments:	1	SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.
	2	In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a ``Dollar Basis Amount." It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier DO - Dollars in SAC09.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	SAC01	248	**Allowance or Charge Indicator**	M	ID	1/1

Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified.

A	Allowance
C	Charge
N	No Allowance or Charge
	Use to indicate the service is to be provided at no charge.

| | SAC02 | 1300 | Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code | X | ID | 4/4 |

Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

A880   Cancellation Charge
*When CSH01 is code GS, use to indicate the cancellation ceiling **amount.***

B180   Cleaning Charge
B610   Container Service Charge USA/Canada
Use to indicate a reusable container.
B870   Customs Charge
C240   Disconnect Charge
C330   Distribution Fee
C370   Diversion Charge
C880   Expediting Premium
D500   Handling
D530   Hazardous Cargo Charge
D660   Hook-up charge
D820   Inside Delivery
D870   Inspection
D890   Installation and Training
D900   Installation
E340   Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge
Use to indicate a charge for a less than full carload or truckload.
E400   Loading (Labor Charges)
E470   Lump Sum
Use to indicate the lump sum amount applicable to a Value Engineering Change Proposal (VECP).
F150   Packaging Service
F460   Postage
F560   Premium Transportation
F830   Proof of Delivery
Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.
G030   Reconnect charge
G350   Rents and Leases
G470   Restocking Charge
G530   Rework
G580   Royalties
G660   Scrap Allowance
G740   Service Charge
G760   Set-up
H170   Special Tooling Charge
H430   Storage
H540   Supplemental Items
Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).
H550   Surcharge
H990   Testing Services Charge
I260   Transportation Direct Billing
I380   Unloading (Labor Charges)
I590   Warranties
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | SAC03 | 559 | Agency Qualifier Code | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | SAC04 | 1301 | Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code | X | AN | 1/10 |

			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge			
	SAC05	610	**Amount**	O	N2	**1/15**
			Monetary amount.			
	SAC06	378	**Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier**	X	ID	**1/1**
			Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated. *Use any code.*			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	SAC07	332	**Percent**	X	R	**1/6**
			Percent expressed as a percent			
			Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).			
	SAC08	118	**Rate**	O	R	**1/9**
			Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified			
	SAC09	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	X	ID	**2/2**
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
			An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	SAC10	380	**Quantity**	X	R	**1/15**
			Numeric value of quantity.			
			Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC05 applies. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range to which the amount in SAC05 applies.			
	SAC11	380	**Quantity**	O	R	**1/15**
			Numeric value of quantity.			
			Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range.			
X	SAC12	331	**Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code**	O	ID	**2/2**
			Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	SAC13	127	**Reference Number**	X	AN	**1/30**
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
			Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a charge or allowance is applicable. These reference numbers and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent is established in the 1/AT/278 and 1/REF/279 segments.			
X	SAC14	770	**Option Number**	O	AN	**1/20**
			A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered.			
X	SAC15	352	**Description**	O	AN	**1/80**
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			

Segment: **ITD** Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale
Position: 130
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To specify terms of sale.
Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify discounts applicable to the entire procurement instrument or modification.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
1 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.
2 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.
3 If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1 ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.

Comments:
1 If the code in ITD01 is 04, then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is 05, then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
X	ITD01	336	**Terms Type Code**	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying type of payment terms.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	ITD02	333	**Terms Basis Date Code**	O	ID	1/2
			Code identifying the beginning of the terms period.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	ITD03	338	**Terms Discount Percent**	O	R	1/6
			Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date. *Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).*			
X	ITD04	370	**Terms Discount Due Date**	X	DT	6/6
			Date payment is due if discount is to be earned.			
	ITD05	351	**Terms Discount Days Due**	X	N0	1/3
			Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned.			
X	ITD06	446	**Terms Net Due Date**	O	DT	6/6
			Date when total invoice amount becomes due.			
X	ITD07	386	**Terms Net Days**	O	N0	1/3
			Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable).			
X	ITD08	362	**Terms Discount Amount**	O	N2	1/10
			Total amount of terms discount.			
X	ITD09	388	**Terms Deferred Due Date**	O	DT	6/6
			Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due.			
X	ITD10	389	**Deferred Amount Due**	X	N2	1/10
			Deferred amount due for payment.			
X	ITD11	342	**Percent of Invoice Payable**	X	R	1/5

			Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent.			
X	ITD12	352	**Description** A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	O	AN	1/80
X	ITD13	765	**Day of Month** The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced.	X	N0	1/2
X	ITD14	107	**Payment Method Code** Code identifying type of payment procedures. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	1/1
X	ITD15	954	**Percent** Percentage expressed as a decimal	O	R	1/10

Segment: **DIS** Discount Detail
Position: 140
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 20
Purpose: To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information.
Notes: 1. Use this 1/DIS/140 segment to identify volume discounts that apply to all of the line items or to the entire order that are based on the dollar value purchased. Use the 2/DIS/160 segment if the discount varies by line item.

2. Use the 1/N9/280 segment, with N901 citing code KD, and the 1/MSG/290 segment to specify other volume or promotional discounts that apply to all of the line items or the entire order.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 DIS05 is the minimum for application of the discount.
2 DIS06 is the maximum for application of the discount.
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	DIS01	653	**Discount Terms Type Code**	M	ID	3/3
			Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined, i.e., dollars, case, truckload, etc.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
M	DIS02	654	**Discount Base Qualifier**	M	ID	2/2
			Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate products, etc.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
M	DIS03	655	**Discount Base Value**	M	R	1/10
			A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base qualifier to determine the value of the discount.			
M	DIS04	656	**Discount Control Limit Qualifier**	M	ID	2/3
			Code to define the units of the limits for determining discount.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
M	DIS05	657	**Discount Control Limit**	M	N0	1/10
			Amount or time associated with application of the discount.			
	DIS06	657	**Discount Control Limit**	O	N0	1/10
			Amount or time associated with application of the discount.			

Segment:	**DTM** Date/Time Reference		
Position:	150		
Loop:			
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	10		
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times		
Notes:	1. Use this 1/DTM/150 segment to identify dates that either apply to all of the line items. When the date varies by line item, use the 2/DTM/200 segment.		
	2. This segment can be used to provide a required delivery date when it is expressed as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 1/LDT/160 segment.		
	3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.		
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.		
	2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.		
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

002	Delivery Requested
	Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.
017	Estimated Delivery
037	Ship Not Before
063	Do Not Deliver After
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.
064	Do Not Deliver Before
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.
065	1st Schedule Delivery
066	1st Schedule Ship
077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)
	When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.
093	Contract Expiration
	Use to indicate the expiration date for a requirements or an indefinite quantity type procurement instrument.
106	Required By
	Use to indicate the delivery is due exactly on the date specified.
174	Month Ending
	Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last

calendar day of the month.

181	Stop Work (as of)
193	Period Start
	Use to indicate the start of a period of performance.
194	Period End
	Use to indicate the end of a period of performance.
227	Lease Term Start
228	Lease Term End
276	Contract Start
	The start date for a contract
	Use to indicate the commencement date of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument.
279	Contract Completion
	The finish date for a contract
	Use to indicate the completion date of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument.
368	Submittal
	Date an item was submitted to a customer
	When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.
375	Delivery Start
	The date that deliveries will begin
	Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.
376	Delivery End
	The date that deliveries will end
	Use to indicate the end date/time when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.
937	Department of Labor Wage Determination Date
	Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.
994	Quote
	The date on which a (price) quote was rendered
	When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.
996	Required Delivery
	A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered
	Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.
997	Quote to be Received By
	A date on which or before a quote must be received at a location specified in an RFQ
	Use to indicate the date a quote is due when an unpriced modification is issued.

DTM02   373   **Date**   **X   DT   6/6**

Date (YYMMDD).

DTM03   **337**   **Time**   **X TM 4/8**

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.

DTM04   **623**   **Time Code**   **O ID 2/2**

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow.
Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.

CT	Central Time
ET	Eastern Time
GM	Greenwich Mean Time
LT	Local Time
MT	Mountain Time
PT	Pacific Time

DTM05   **624**   **Century**   **O N0 2/2**

The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY).

DTM06   **1250**   **Date Time Period Format Qualifier**   **X ID 2/3**

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format.
1. Use any code.

2. Use to qualify a date when necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format. Use also, to qualify a range of dates or times.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

DTM07   **1251**   **Date Time Period**   **X AN 1/35**

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times.
Use to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, e.g., use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.

Segment:	**LDT** Lead Time
Position:	160
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services.
Notes:	1. Use this 1/LDT/160 segment if the delivery schedule applies to all of the line items and there will be only one delivery of the total quantity. If the delivery schedule varies by line item or more than one delivery will be required for the total quantity, use the 2/LDT/332 loop. If the line item delivery schedule differs by ship-to addressee, use the 2/LDT/451 loop.
	2. Use this segment when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event. The previous DTM segment is used when the required delivery date is an actual date.
	3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments:	1 LDT02 is the quantity of Unit of Time Periods.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
M	LDT01	345	**Lead Time Code**		M	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the time range.				

AA	From date of PO receipt to sample ready.
AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment.
AE	From date of PO receipt to shipment.
AF	From date of PO receipt to delivery.
AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery
	Use to indicate that the consignee or other contact must be notified within the time period cited to schedule a shipment. When used, cite the contact communications number in the 1/PER/060 segment.
AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery
AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery
AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion
	Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.
AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery
AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
M	LDT02	380	**Quantity**		M	R	1/15
			Numeri value of quantity.				
M	LDT03	344	**Unit of Time Period or Interval**		M	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval				
			CY	Calendar Year			

DA		Calendar Days
KK		Maximum Calendar Days

Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.

MO		Month
QY		Quarter of a Year
SA		Semiannual
WK		Weeks

LDT04   373   **Date**   **O**   **DT**   **6/6**

Date (YYMMDD).

Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time. For example, the start date of the cited activity.

Segment:	**PID** Product/Item Description
Position:	190
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
Notes:	1. Use this segment to provide a description of the item or service.

2. Use this 1/PID/190 segment to provide an overall description that applies to all of the line items. When descriptions vary by line item, transmit a general description in this segment and use the 2/PID/050 segment to transmit the varying descriptions.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:	1	If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.
	2	At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.
	3	If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.
	4	If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1	Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
	2	PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
	3	PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A ``Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A ``N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.
Comments:	1	If PID01 = ``F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = ``X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.
	2	Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
	3	PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
M	PID01	349	Item Description Type		M	ID	1/1
			Code indicating the format of a description.				
				F	Free-form		
				S	Structured (From Industry Code List)		
				X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)		
	PID02	750	Product/Process Characteristic Code		O	ID	2/3
			Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic				
			Use any code.				
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
	PID03	559	Agency Qualifier Code		X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.				
			Use any code.				
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
	PID04	751	Product Description Code		X	AN	1/12
			A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic.				
	PID05	352	Description		X	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

| X | PID06 | 752 | Surface/Layer/Position Code | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | PID07 | 822 | Source Subqualifier | O | AN | 1/15 |

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.

| X | PID08 | 1073 | Yes/No Condition or Response Code | O | ID | 1/1 |

Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**MEA** Measurements
Position:	200
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	40
Purpose:	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001.)
Notes:	1. Use this 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items. If information varies by line item, use the 2/MEA/049 segment.

2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; and for a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument, the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, the minimum and maximum obligations of the government and contractor, and warranty periods.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
	2	If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.
	3	If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.
	4	If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
	5	Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.
Semantic Notes:	1	MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.
Comments:	1	When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies
Use any code.

BT Batch Limits
When the modification applies to a requirements or an indefinite award instrument, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the basic instrument. When the modification applies to a Task Order or a Delivery Order, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order under the specific instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

CT Counts
Use to indicate variations in quantity when expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.

DE   Defects
Use to indicate a warranty period.

LT   Lot Limits
Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a requirements or indefinite quantity type procurement instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

OL   Order Limits
Use to indicate the maximum that the government may order from a requirements, or indefinite quantity type award instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.

PM   Permitted
Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

MEA02	**738**	**Measurement Qualifier**		**O**	**ID**	**1/3**

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies
Use any code.

MX   Maximum
When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified period of time.

PO   Percent of Order (-, +)
Use to indicate the variation in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.

RY   Ratio
When BCH12 is code CA, CB, CH, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.

TT   Time
Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of time in MEA03 and the time period in MEA-C00101.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

MEA03	**739**	**Measurement Value**		**X**	**R**	**1/20**

The value of the measurement.

MEA04	**C001**	**Composite Unit of Measure**		**X**

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use.)
1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that may be ordered during a specified period of time under a requirements or indefinite quantity type procurement instrument.

2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite code MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite code EA, and MEA04- C00104 would cite code Q1.

| M | C00101 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | M | **ID** | **2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00102 | 1018 | **Exponent** | O | **R** | **1/15** |

Power to which a unit is raised.

| X | C00103 | 649 | **Multiplier** | O | **R** | **1/10** |

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

| | C00104 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | O | **ID** | **2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00105 | 1018 | **Exponent** | O | **R** | **1/15** |

Power to which a unit is raised.

| X | C00106 | 649 | **Multiplier** | O | **R** | **1/10** |

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

| X | C00107 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | O | **ID** | **2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00108 | 1018 | **Exponent** | O | **R** | **1/15** |

Power to which a unit is raised.

| X | C00109 | 649 | **Multiplier** | O | **R** | **1/10** |

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

| X | C00110 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | O | **ID** | **2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00111 | 1018 | **Exponent** | O | **R** | **1/15** |

Power to which a unit is raised.

| X | C00112 | 649 | **Multiplier** | O | **R** | **1/10** |

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

| X | C00113 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | O | **ID** | **2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00114 | 1018 | **Exponent** | O | **R** | **1/15** |

Power to which a unit is raised.

| X | C00115 | 649 | **Multiplier** | | O | R | 1/10 |

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

| | MEA05 | 740 | **Range Minimum** | | X | R | 1/20 |

The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range.

1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity under.

2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.

3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.

4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

| | MEA06 | 741 | **Range Maximum** | | X | R | 1/20 |

The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range.

1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.

2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.

3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.

4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

| X | MEA07 | 935 | **Measurement Significance Code** | | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | MEA08 | 936 | **Measurement Attribute Code** | | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | MEA09 | 752 | **Surface/Layer/Position Code** | | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | MEA10 | 1373 | **Measurement Method or Device** | | X | ID | 2/4 |

The method or device used to record the measurement

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**PWK** Paperwork
Position:	210
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	25
Purpose:	To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information
Notes:	1. Use the 1/PWK/210 segment when the paperwork information applies to all of the line items. Use the 2/PWK/070 segment if the information varies by line item.
	2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted.
	3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:	1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.
	2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.
	3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

<div align="center">

Data Element Summary

</div>

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
M	PWK01	755	Report Type Code	M	ID	2/2

Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item

Use to identify the type of paper work that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.

25	Purchase Plan
	Use to indicate a make or buy plan.
35	Subcontractor Plan
AE	Attachment
	Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of government furnished property, related to the award instrument or modification is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.
C1	Cost Data Summary
	Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.
C5	Certified Cost and Price Data
C6	Wage Determination
	When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 1/REF/050 segment using code 2Y in REF01.
CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)
	Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance.
CX	Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)
	Contract status report showing budget, performance, actual, cost variance, schedule variance, budget at

		complete, estimate at complete, and variance at complete at specified levels of the work breakdown structure
CY		Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)
		Status report for funds appropriation including commitments, actual cost, forecast of billings, and estimated termination costs
DW		Drawing(s)
F1		Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1
		Detailed contract status report including current reporting month values at specified levels of the work breakdown structure
F2		Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2
		Detailed contract status report at specified levels of the organization breakdown structure
F3		Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3
		Contract baseline report that summarizes changes to the contract over a given reporting period with beginning and ending values
F4		Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4
		Contract resource summary report that forecasts labor requirements for the remainder of a contract
F5		Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5
		Contract summary or detail report explaining significant cost or schedule variances
IT		Certified Inspection and Test Results
MR		Material Inspection and Receiving Report
MS		Material Safety Data Sheet
PD		Proof of Delivery
PJ		Purchasing Specification
		Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments *Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).*
PM		Proof of Insurance
PP		Proposal
S9		Representation
		A statement (report) by a prospective contractor that makes a representation about a specific condition *Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.*
SF		Contract Security Classification Specification
		Use to indicate that additional information relative to the Contract Security Classification Specification transmitted in this transaction set will be provided.
SN		Shipping Notice
SP		Specification
US		"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance

PWK02   756   **Report Transmission Code**   O   ID   1/2

Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which **reports are to be** sent

BE	By Mail and Electronically
	Use to indicate E-Mail
BM	By Mail
CF	Courier
EL	Electronically Only
	Use to indicate Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
FX	By Fax
WS	With Shipment (With Package)

PWK03   757   Report Copies Needed   O   N0   1/2

The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee.

The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.

PWK04   98   Entity Identifier Code   O   ID   2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in the 1/N1/300 segment and/or the recipient's communication number in the 1/PER/350 segment.

7D	Contracting Officer Representative
7N	Party to Receive Proposal
BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
	Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.
C4	Contract Administration Office
	Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
	Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.
KF	Audit Office
	The office performing the audit
KG	Project Manager
	The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project
	Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the Advisor under a Grant.
KY	Technical Office
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
ZD	Party to Receive Reports
	The organization designated to receive reports

X   PWK05   66   Identification Code Qualifier   X   ID   1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification

Code (67).
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | PWK06 | 67 | **Identification Code** | X | AN | 2/20 |

Code identifying a party or other code.

| | PWK07 | 352 | **Description** | O | AN | 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

3. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the payment and performance bond.

| | PWK08 | C002 | **Actions Indicated** | | O | |

Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified

| M | C00201 | 704 | **Paperwork/Report Action Code** | M | ID | 1/2 |

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.

  2   Report to be Filed

  When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, S9, SN, or US, use to indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.

  PV   Provided

  When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, PJ, SF, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.

| X | C00202 | 704 | **Paperwork/Report Action Code** | O | ID | 1/2 |

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00203 | 704 | **Paperwork/Report Action Code** | O | ID | 1/2 |

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00204 | 704 | **Paperwork/Report Action Code** | O | ID | 1/2 |

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00205 | 704 | **Paperwork/Report Action Code** | O | ID | 1/2 |

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading

Position: 220

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 200

Purpose: To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.

Notes: 1. Use this 1/PKG/220 segment to identify packaging requirements that apply to all of the line items. If the packaging requirements apply to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/PKG/410 segment. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/080 segment or the 2/PKG/450 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.

2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube, and dimensions of a unit or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1   At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.

2   If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.

3   If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1   PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

Comments: 1   Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.

2   If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.

3   Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

4   Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG01	349	**Item Description Type**	X	ID	1/1

Code indicating the format of a description.

F	Free-form
S	Structured (From Industry Code List)
X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG02	753	**Packaging Characteristic Code**	O	ID	1/5

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.
Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.

CD	Cleaning or Drying Procedure
CT	Cushioning Thickness
CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage
HM	Hazardous Material
IC	Intermediate Container
LP	Level Of Preservation
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator

	PK	Packing

When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.

	PM	Preservation Method
	PML	Preservation Material
	SMK	Special Marking
	UC	Unit Container
	UCL	Unit Container Level
	WM	Wrapping Material

PKG03   559   **Agency Qualifier Code**   X   ID   2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

	DF	Department of Defense (DoD)
	GS	General Services Administration (GSA)
		Responsible for Federal Specification
	ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.

PKG04   754   **Packaging Description Code**   X   AN   1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product.

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073-2C).

2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y", or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD- 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide supplementary or special requirements.

4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05   352   **Description**   X   AN   1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.

X   PKG06   400   **Unit Load Option Code**   X   **ID**   2/2
                              Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

                              Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Position:	240
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information
Notes:	1. Use this 1/TD5/240 segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to all of the line items. If the transportation method applies to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/TD5/380 segment. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/240 segment or the 2/TD5/420 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
	2	If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
	3	If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
	4	If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:	1	When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
X	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	O	ID	1/2
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X	ID	1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).			

> 10   Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)
> *When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.*

	TD503	67	Identification Code	X	AN	2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code.			
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code	X	ID	1/2
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment.			

1. Use any code.
2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

D Parcel Post

Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD505	387	Routing	X	AN	1/35

Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity.

| X | TD506 | 368 | **Shipment/Order Status Code** | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | TD507 | 309 | **Location Qualifier** | O | ID | 1/2 |

Code identifying type of location.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | TD508 | 310 | **Location Identifier** | X | AN | 1/30 |

Code which identifies a specific location.

| X | TD509 | 731 | **Transit Direction Code** | O | ID | 2/2 |

The point of origin and point of direction.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | TD510 | 732 | **Transit Time Direction Qualifier** | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | TD511 | 733 | **Transit Time** | X | R | 1/4 |

The numeric amount of transit time.

| | TD512 | 284 | **Service Level Code** | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code defining service

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position:	260
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information or both
Notes:	1. Use this 1/TD4/260 segment to provide special handling or hazardous material information when it applies to all of the line items. Use the 1/TD4/400 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information applies to all of the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/260 segment or the 2/TD4/440 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
	2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X	ID	2/3

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions.

Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

AMM   A.M. Delivery Requirement
DA   Dangerous
EP   Expedite
EX   Explosive Flammable Gas
FG   Flammable Gas
FL   Flammable
FP   Flammable Poison Gas
HM   Endorsed as Hazardous Material
LT   Less Than Full Carload
LTT   Less Than Truckload
NC   Notify Consignee Before Delivery
PG   Poisonous Gas PMM
PMM   Delivery Requirement
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X	ID	1/1

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209).
Use any code.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X	AN	2/4

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material.

TD404	352	Description	X	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.
Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some

other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**MAN** Marks and Numbers	
Position:	270	
Loop:		
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	10	
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers	

Notes: 1. Use this 1/MAN/270 segment when the marks and numbers apply to all of the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/MAN/270 segment.

2. Use to identify such data as a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
1   If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.
2   If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1   MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.
2   When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.
3   When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.

Comments:
1   When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.
2   MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M	ID	1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).			
			S Entire Shipment			
M	MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X	ID	1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).			
			S Entire Shipment			
	MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			

	Segment:	**G53** Maintenance Type
	Position:	274
	Loop:	
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	>1
	Purpose:	To identify the specific type of item maintenance.
	Notes:	Use this segment to identify the type of change this modification makes to table 1 of the award instrument to which the modification applies. Changes made to table 2 of the award instrument are identified in POC02 of this transaction set.
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	G5301	875	Maintenance Type Code	M ID 3/3

Code identifying the specific type of item maintenance.

      001   Change

Use only when codes 002 and 021 do not apply. When used, transmit the entire occurrence of the free standing segment(s) or the entire iteration of the loop(s).

      002   Delete

Use only when deleting, without replacement, an entire occurrence of a free standing segment(s) or an entire iteration of a loop(s).

      021   Addition

Use only when adding a new or first occurrence of a free standing segment(s) or a new or first iteration of a loop(s).

	Segment:	**TXI** Tax Information
	Position:	275
	Loop:	
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	>1
	Purpose:	To specify tax information.
	Notes:	Use this 1/TXI/275 segment to identify taxes that apply to the total order amount. Use the 2/TXI/290 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts.
	Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.
		2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.
		3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.
	Semantic Notes:	1 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.
	Comments:	1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.
		2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.
		3 If TXI02 is not used, then the application of the percent (TXI03) is between trading partners.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
M	TXI01	963	**Tax Type Code**	M	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the type of tax.			
			Use any code.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	TXI02	782	**Monetary Amount**	X	R	1/15
			Monetary amount.			
	TXI03	954	**Percent**	X	R	1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal			
			Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).			
X	TXI04	955	**Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	TXI05	956	**Tax Jurisdiction Code**	X	AN	1/10
			Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction.			
	TXI06	441	**Tax Exempt Code**	X	ID	1/1
			Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax.			
			Use any code.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	TXI07	662	**Relationship Code**	O	ID	1/1
			Code indicating the relationship between entities			

A	Add
D	Delete
I	Included

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
	TXI08	828	**Dollar Basis For Percent**	O	R	1/9
			Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax			

TXI09   325   **Tax Identification Number**   **O   AN   1/20**

Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.), often called a tax exemption number or certificate number.
When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.

TXI10   350   **Assigned Identification**   **O   AN   1/11**

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/277 loop.

2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.

	Segment:	**AMT** Monetary Amount
	Position:	277
	Loop:	AMT
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	1
	Purpose:	To indicate the total monetary amount.
	Notes:	1. Use this segment to specify the total amount of obligated funds for each accounting classification cited in the following AT segment, to specify amounts associated with incentive, award fee, fixed-fee, or cost sharing procurement instruments when the amounts apply to all of the line items, to specify the amount due the contractor from a termination for convenience, or to specify the increases or decreases to amounts associated with accounting data, ACRNs and Special ACRNs.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	M ID 1/2

Code to qualify amount

For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see Appendix A.

29	Estimated Price	

The latest revised estimate of the total cost at complete for a contract

30	Contract Ceiling

The ceiling price applicable to defined effort

32	Target Fee or Profit Amount

The fee (can also be percent) of profit that will apply to defined contract effort

33	Original Contract Target Cost

Value of the original negotiated contract

35	Current Target Cost

Sum of Original Contract Target Cost and Negotiated Contract Changes

70	Open Commitments

Value of supplies or other items committed to for payment (such as on delivery of products)

DQ	Settlement

Use to indicate the amount due the contractor resulting from a termination for convenience (BCH15 is code KT).

E9	Initial Fee

Beginning charge before any reductions

FE	Fee

	K4		Initial Target Fee				
	K5		Minimum Fee				
	K6		Maximum Fee				
	K8		Special Accounting Classification Reference Number (ACRN) Amount *Use when REF01 in the 1/REF/279 segment is code 2V.*				
	KC		Obligated				

An amount a party has an obligation to pay upon a successful performance by another party, (e.g.,funds obligated on a contract)
Use when the AT segment carries long line accounting data and REF01 in the 1/REF/279 segment is code AX.

	KO		Committed Amount				
	KY		Not-To-Exceed Price				
	ZQ		Initial Target Cost				
	ZR		Increase				

Use to indicate the net increase to accounting classification data, or a Special ACRN as a result of this modification.

	ZS		Decrease				

Use to indicate the net decrease to a accounting classification data or a Special ACRN as a result of this modification.

M	AMT02	782	**Monetary Amount** Monetary amount.		M	R	1/15
X	AMT03	478	**Credit/Debit Flag Code** Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit		O	ID	1/1

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Segment:	**AT** Financial Accounting
	Position:	278
	Loop:	AMT
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	1
	Purpose:	To transmit financial accounting data
	Notes:	1. Use this segment to provide the financial accounting data.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

	Syntax Notes:	1	If AT10 is present, then AT01 is required.
	Semantic Notes:		
	Comments:	1	AT09 identifies unique local activity financial accounting information

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
X	AT01	1271	**Industry Code**	X	AN	1/20
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list			
M	AT02	1282	**Treasury Symbol Number**	O	AN	7/21
			Number identifying a department, fiscal year, treasury account number, and appropriation limit for a standard accounting classification coding structure *Cite the basic appropriation number in this data element (department code, fiscal year (X for no year), treasury account number, and appropriation limit). Example: 17931810.0400*			
X	AT03	1283	**Budget Activity Number**	O	AN	1/16
			Number identifying an administrative subdivision of funds against which a transaction is to be charged for a standard accounting classification coding structure			
X	AT04	1284	**Object Class Number**	O	AN	3/12
			Number identifying the nature of the goods or services acquired and a specific office or organization using resources for a standard accounting classification coding structure			
X	AT05	1285	**Reimbursable Source Number**	O	AN	1/3
			Number identifying the source of an appropriation or fund reimbursement for a standard accounting classification coding structure			
X	AT06	1286	**Transaction Reference Number**	O	AN	4/20
			Number identifying an original request for goods and services to the matching financial transaction for a standard accounting classification coding structure			
M	AT07	1287	**Accountable Station Number**	O	AN	3/8
			Number identifying an office responsible for entering a financial transaction into the applicable accounting system for a standard accounting classification coding structure *Cite the Accountable Station Number in this data element. The Accountable Station Code is the Fiscal Station Number (FSN) of both the Army and the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), the Authorization Accounting Activity (AAA) of the Navy, or the Accounting and Disbursing Station Number (ADSN) used by the Air Force. The Accountable Station Codes (TAC 3) are published in DoD 4000.25-6-M "Department of Defense Activity Address Directory."*			
X	AT08	1288	**Paying Station Number**	O	AN	8/14
			Number identifying an office responsible for making a payment or collection			

standard accounting classification coding structure

| M | AT09 | 352 | Description | O | AN | 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Cite the balance of the financial accounting data which should include the Accountable Station Number cited in AT07.

| X | AT10 | 1270 | Code List Qualifier Code | O | ID | 1/3 |

Code identifying a specific industry code list

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers
Position:	279
Loop:	AMT
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.
Notes:	1. Use this segment to identify a number or a code applicable to the financial accounting data cited in the preceding AT segment. This number or code can be cited in the 2/REF/600 segment in place of repeating the accounting data at the Detail level when it is necessary to associate the accounting data with an amount cited in the 2/AMT/590 segment.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier		M	ID	2/2
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.				
				10	Account Managers Code		
					Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account		
					Use to indicate an accounting code.		
				1Z	Financial Detail Code		
				2V	Special Government Accounting Classification Reference Number (ACRN)		
				AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)		
				FU	Fund Code		
					Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund		
				P4	Project Code		
				TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)		
	REF02	127	Reference Number		X	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.				
X	REF03	352	Description		X	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.				

Segment:	**N9** Reference Number
Position:	280
Loop:	N9
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier

Notes:
1. Use this 1/N9/280 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., FAR, DFARS, FIRMR, GSARS, VAARS, Agency, or other clauses), OMB Circular, special instructions or other references that are applicable to the entire procurement instrument. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N9/320 loop.

2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric alternate identifier and date must be cited in the following MSG segment.

3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.

4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of N902 or N903 is required.
	2	If N906 is present, then N905 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1	N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.
Comments:		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
M	N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier		M	ID	2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

73	Statement of Work (SOW)	
	Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements	
BB	Authorization Number	
	Proves that permission was obtained to provide a service	
	Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.	
CJ	Clause Number	
	Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, FAR, FIRMR, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.	
DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)	
DX	Department/Agency Number	
	Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.	
EC	Circular	
	Use to indicate an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.	
FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)	
GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)	

	H4	Federal Information Resources Management Regulation
	K7	Paragraph Number

Use to indicate information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.

	KD	Special Instructions Number

Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.

	KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions

A set of procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement emanating from a specific location, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents

	KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions

A set of standard procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents
Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.

	VB	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)
	ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate any other reference number that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.

N902	127	**Reference Number**	X	AN	1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

N903	369	**Free-form Description**	X	AN	1/45

Free-form descriptive text.

1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

3. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.

N904	373	**Date**	O	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.

X	N905	337	Time	X	TM	4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

X	N906	623	Time Code	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text
Position:	290
Loop:	N9
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1000
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Notes:	1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause if it is required, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.

2. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. When providing fill-in information, the clause title, if cited, and the alternate identifier and date, if applicable, will be the first data provided. This data will be followed by a numeric designation of the fill-ins being provided. Each fill-in will be preceded by the paragraph or section identifier in the clause where the fill-in information is to be inserted (if identifies are included in the clause). If there is no paragraph or section designator, the required information will immediately follow the numeric designation of the fill-ins being provided.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

4. A pipe sign (|) will be inserted after each data item. As an example, the fill-in information required by FAR 52.212-3 will be provided as follows:

Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work| Alternative I (Apr 1984)| 3| (a) 30| (c) SEP 30, 1995| Jan 15, 1995|

Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text**	M	AN	1/264
			Free-form message text.			
X	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	O	ID	2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment:	**N1** Name
Position:	300
Loop:	N1
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name and code
Notes:	1. Use this 1/N1/300 loop to identify organizations or locations that apply to all of the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N1/340 loop.
	2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when address information cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.
	3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
	2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
	2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	N101	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

28	Subcontractor
31	Postal Mailing Address

Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.

54	Order Writer

Individual who receives the product from the customer and prepares the repair order describing work to be performed

Use to indicate activities authorized to place orders against basic procurement instruments, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, BPAs, BOAs, etc.

61	Performed At

The facility where work was performed

Use to indicate the place of performance when it is other than the contractor's mailing address.

7D	Contracting Officer Representative
7E	Party Authorized to Definitize Contract Action
7G	Hazardous Material Office

7H	Government Furnished Property FOB Point
7M	Inspection and Acceptance Location
7N	Party to Receive Proposal
7P	Transportation Office
92	Support Party

The organization supporting the resolution of an investigation
Use to indicate a secondary Contract Administration Office.

AE	Additional Delivery Address

Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.

AG	Agent/Agency
BT	Bill-to-Party

Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or copy of the order, needs to receive this information.

BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
C4	Contract Administration Office

Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area

C9	Contract Holder

Use to indicate the party to whom the contract is awarded if other than the selling party, e.g., The Small Business Administration for a Section 8A award.

CY	Country

Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies. Cite "FMS" in N102 and cite the applicable ISO country code in N404.

DZ	Delivery Zone

Area where the product was delivered

Use to indicate an area to which deliveries are expected to be made under a requirements or an indefinite delivery type award instrument. Specify the zone in N104 (e.g., 10, 11, 12, etc., must be 2 positions) using code ZN in N103 and identify the states or countries that comprise the zone in N405/06. The zone number will be cited in CTP10 and the price associated with delivery to that zone will be specified in CTP03.

E3	Person or Other Entity Legally Responsible for and With Whom a Child Resides
E5	Examiner

Use to indicate a Grant Investigator. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Investigator. If approved, we expect the code

	will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3060. In the meantime, use this code.
IC	Intermediate Consignee
	When FOB02 is code IT, use to indicate a freight forwarder.
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KA	Item Manager
	The address of the person responsible for the managment of an item of supply *Use to indicate the government inventory manager.*
KF	Audit Office
	The office performing the audit
KG	Project Manager
	The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project *Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.*
KX	Free on Board Point
	When FOB02 is code KE, KL, KP, or ZZ, use to indicate the FOB point.
KY	Technical Office
	Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different from the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.
KZ	Acceptance Location
	Use to indicate acceptance is at other than origin or destination.
L1	Inspection Location
	Place where the item was viewed or inspected
OB	Ordered By
	Use to identify the activity placing an order against a basic award instrument.
OI	Outside Inspection Agency
	Use to indicate the inspection agency is other than the Contract Administration Office.
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
PL	Party to Receive Purchase Order
	Use this code to indicate entities other than the contractor that are to receive copies of the modification.
PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice
PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services
	Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.
PR	Payer
	Use to indicate the paying office.
PW	Pick Up Address
R6	Requester

Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.

RI   Remit To

*Use to indicate the place to send payment if it is
different from a contractor's address. e.g., a bank,
financial office location, etc.*

SE   Selling Party

*Use to indicate the party receiving the award. If the
award is for a Section 8a tri-partied contract, also use
code C9 to identify the Small Business Administration.*

SM   Party to Receive Shipping Manifest

ST   Ship To

*If the address is an FPO or APO, use the appropriate
code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip
code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two
letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP
for San Francisco) in N406.*

SV   Service Performance Site

When services are contracted for, this describes the
organization for whom or location address at which
those services will be performed
*Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass
cutting, is to be performed.*

TS   Party to Receive Certified Test Results

X2   Party to Perform Packaging

A party responsible for packaging an item after it has
been produced

Z7   Mark-for Party

The party for whom the needed material is intended

ZD   Party to Receive Reports

The organization designated to receive reports

N102	93	Name		X	AN	1/35

Free-form name.

N103	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**		X	**ID**	1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification
Code (67).
*While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNs number, other government
users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and
additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing
data bases to new procurement actions.*

1   D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet

*Use of the DUNs number is preferred over other codes
to identify a named party.*

10   Department of Defense Activity Address Code
(DODAAC)

*Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian
Agency Activity Address Code.*

33   Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)

A2   Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)

Contained in the Military Assistance Program Address
Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an
entity

		ZC	Contractor Establishment Code			
		ZN	Zone			

When N101 is code DZ, use to indicate a delivery zone.

	N104	67	**Identification Code**	X	AN	2/20

Code identifying a party or other code.

X	N105	706	**Entity Relationship Code**	O	ID	2/2

Code describing entity relationship.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	N106	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **N2** Additional Name Information
Position: 310
Loop: N1
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
Notes: 1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
M	N201	93	Name	M	AN	1/35
			Free-form name.			
	N202	93	Name	O	AN	1/35
			Free-form name.			

Segment: **N3** **Address Information**
Position: 320
Loop: N1
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party
Notes: 1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	N301	166	Address Information Address information	M	AN	1/35
	N302	166	Address Information Address information	O	AN	1/35

Segment:	**N4** Geographic Location
Position:	330
Loop:	N1
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party
Notes:	1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
	3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.
	2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
N401	19	City Name	O	AN	2/30
		Free-form text for city name.			
N402	156	State or Province Code	O	ID	2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency.			
N403	116	Postal Code	O	ID	3/11
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).			
N404	26	Country Code	O	ID	2/3
		Code identifying the country.			
N405	309	Location Qualifier	X	ID	1/2
		Code identifying type of location.			
		AR Armed Services Location Designation			
		Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or a Fleet Post Office (FPO).			
N406	310	Location Identifier	O	AN	1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location.			
		When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).			

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers			
Position:	340			
Loop:	N1			
Level:	Heading			
Usage:	Optional			
Max Use:	12			
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.			
Notes:	1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or code used in place of the financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.			
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.			
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.			
Semantic Notes:				
Comments:				

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M	ID	2/2
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.			

10	Account Managers Code
	Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account
	Use to indicate an accounting code.
1Z	Financial Detail Code
AT	Appropriation Number
	When used, cite the number in REF03.
AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)
BL	Government Bill of Lading
FU	Fund Code
	Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund
IL	Internal Order Number
	Use to indicate the requisition number (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.
P4	Project Code
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
	REF02	127	Reference Number	X	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
			When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.			

Segment:	**PER** Administrative Communications Contact
Position:	350
Loop:	N1
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed
Notes:	1. Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
	2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
	3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	PER01	366	**Contact Function Code**	**M ID 2/2**

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

Use to identify the various individuals who can be contacted regarding specific areas of this modification.

AC	Administrative Contracting Officer
AT	Material Safety Data Sheet Contact
AV	Advisor

Use to indicate the government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.

BD	Buyer Name or Department

Includes a Grants Management Specialist.

CD	Contract Contact

Use to indicate the Contracting Officer's Representative.

CN	General Contact

When N101 is code ST, use to indicate the accepting official at destination.

HM	Hazardous Material Contact
PC	Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO)

Person to whom a warrant has been issued authorizing that person to obligate funds on behalf of the government
Includes Grants/Contract project officer.

PP	Program Manager
QR	Ordering Officer

An individual authorized to place orders against existing contracts

Use to indicate the person placing the order.

RP   Responsible Person

When N101 is code C4, use to indicate the accepting official at origin.

SI   Investigator

Use to indicate the party designated as the principal investigator within the selling party's organization.

SU   Supplier Contact

Use to indicate a contact within the selling party's organization.

TA   Traffic Administrator

Use to indicate a transportation officer, i.e., the party who can be contacted for a bill of lading or transportation information.

PER02	93	Name	O	AN	1/35

Free-form name.

Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for the first name. If necessary, use PER09 to cite the party's title.

PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

AU   Defense Switched Network

Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)

EM   Electronic Mail

FX   Facsimile

IT   International Telephone

Include the country code.

TE   Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER04	364	Communication Number	X	AN	1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.

AU   Defense Switched Network

Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)

EM   Electronic Mail

EX   Telephone Extension

Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.

FX   Facsimile

IT   International Telephone

Include the country code.

		TE	Telephone			
			Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.			
PER06	364	**Communication Number**		X	AN	1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.				
PER07	365	**Communication Number Qualifier**		X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.

		AU	Defense Switched Network
			Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
		EM	Electronic Mail
		EX	Telephone Extension
			Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.
		FX	Facsimile
		IT	International Telephone
			Include the country code.
		TE	Telephone
			Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER08	364	**Communication Number**		X	AN	1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.				
PER09	443	**Contact Inquiry Reference**		O	AN	1/20
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number.				
		Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.				

Segment: **TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)

Position: 380

Loop: N1

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 12

Purpose: To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information

Notes: 1. Use this 1/TD5/380 segment when the transportation method is the same for all of the line items being shipped to a named entity. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/240 or the 2/TD5/420 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1   At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.

2   If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.

3   If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.

4   If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1   When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
X	TD501	133	**Routing Sequence Code**	O	ID	1/2

Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	TD502	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	X	ID	1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)

When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.

	TD503	67	**Identification Code**	X	AN	2/20

Code identifying a party or other code.

	TD504	91	**Transportation Method/Type Code**	X	ID	1/2

Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment.
1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

D   Parcel Post
Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD505	387	**Routing**	X	AN	1/35

Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the

			originating carrier's identity.			
X	TD506	368	**Shipment/Order Status Code**	X	**ID**	2/2

Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD507	309	**Location Qualifier**	O	**ID**	1/2

Code identifying type of location.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD508	310	**Location Identifier**	X	**AN**	1/30

Code which identifies a specific location.

X	TD509	731	**Transit Direction Code**	O	**ID**	2/2

The point of origin and point of direction.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD510	732	**Transit Time Direction Qualifier**	O	**ID**	2/2

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD511	733	**Transit Time**	X	**R**	1/4

The numeric amount of transit time.

	TD512	284	**Service Level Code**	X	**ID**	2/2

Code defining service

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position:	400
Loop:	N1
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information or both
Notes:	1. Use this 1/TD4/400 segment to identify special handling or hazardous material information that is the same for all the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/260 segment or the 2/TD4/440 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
	2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X	ID	2/3

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions.

Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

AMM   A.M. Delivery Requirement
DA   Dangerous
EP   Expedite
EX   Explosive Flammable Gas
FG   Flammable Gas
FL   Flammable
FP   Flammable Poison Gas
HM   Endorsed as Hazardous Material
LT   Less Than Full Carload
LTT   Less Than Truckload
NC   Notify Consignee Before Delivery
PG   Poisonous Gas PMM
PMM   Delivery Requirement

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X	ID	1/1

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209).

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X	AN	2/4

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD404	352	Description	X	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment: **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position: 410
Loop: N1
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 200
Purpose: To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.
Notes: 1. Use this 1/PKG/410 segment when the packaging requirements are the same for all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/080 segment or the 2/PKG/450 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.

2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube, and dimensions of a unit or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1   At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
                  2   If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
                  3   If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes: 1   PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments: 1   Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
                  2   If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
                  3   Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
                  4   Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X	ID	1/1

Code indicating the format of a description.

F	Free-form
S	Structured (From Industry Code List)
X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O	ID	1/5

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.
Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.

CD	Cleaning or Drying Procedure
CT	Cushioning Thickness
CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage
HM	Hazardous Material
IC	Intermediate Container
LP	Level Of Preservation
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator
PK	Packing

When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.

	PM	Preservation Method
	PML	Preservation Material
	SMK	Special Marking
	UC	Unit Container
	UCL	Unit Container Level
	WM	Wrapping Material

PKG03   559   **Agency Qualifier Code**   X   ID   2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

	DF	Department of Defense (DoD)
	GS	General Services Administration (GSA)
		Responsible for Federal Specification
	ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.

PKG04   754   **Packaging Description Code**   X   AN   1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product.

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073-2C).

2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y", or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD- 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide supplementary or special requirements.

4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05   352   **Description**   X   AN   1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

| X | PKG06 | 400 | Unit Load Option Code | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Segment:	**LM** Code Source Information
	Position:	420
	Loop:	LM
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	1
	Purpose:	To transmit standard code list identification information
	Notes:	Use this 1/LM/420 loop to provide Contract Administration data that is applicable to all of the line items that cannot be provided by other means within the transaction set. If the data varies by line item, use the 2/LM/610 loop.
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code	M	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.			
			DF Department of Defense (DoD)			
X	LM02	822	Source Subqualifier	O	AN	1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.			

Segment: **LQ** Industry Code
Position: 430
Loop: LM
Level: Heading
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: >1
Purpose: Code to transmit standard industry codes
Notes:
Syntax Notes: 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O	ID	1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list			

6   Special Contract Provision Code

Certain contract clauses and provisions that require special attention
Use to indicate special clauses/provisions.

9   Indicator Code

A specific condition applies to the contract
Use to indicate Contract Administration Limitations applicable to the modification.

A9   Supplementary Address

Identifies the originating organization's unique logistics information

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/20
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list			

Segment: **SPI** Specification Identifier
Position: 440
Loop: SPI
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items.
Notes: 1. This loop is used to carry the security information which is normally provided in the Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). All data contained in this loop is applicable to the DD Form 254.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1   If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	SPI01	786	**Security Level Code**	M	ID	2/2

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following.
Use to identify the highest level of safeguarding required for the data associated with the award instrument.

	92	Government Confidential		
	93	Government Secret		
	94	Government Top Secret		

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
	SPI02	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.
Use to identify the procurement instrument applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.

            CT   Contract Number

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
	SPI03	127	**Reference Number**	X	AN	1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
X	SPI04	790	**Entity Title**	O	AN	1/132

Title of the data entity.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
X	SPI05	791	**Entity Purpose**	O	AN	1/80

The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
X	SPI06	792	**Entity Status Code**	O	ID	1/1

Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
	SPI07	353	**Transaction Set Purpose Code**	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.
Use to identify the type of Contract Security Classification Specification being issued.

            00   Original

			04	Change			

Use to identify a revised Contract Security Classification Specification.

			20	Final Transmission			

Use to indicate a final Contract Security Classification Specification.

	SPI08	755	Report Type Code		O	ID	2/2

Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item

			SF	Contract Security Classification Specification

	SPI09	786	Security Level Code		O	ID	2/2

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following.
Use to identify the facility clearance level required for the award instrument.

			92	Government Confidential
			93	Government Secret
			94	Government Top Secret

X	SPI10	559	Agency Qualifier Code		O	ID	2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	SPI11	822	Source Subqualifier		O	AN	1/15

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.

X	SPI12	554	Assigned Number		O	N0	1/6

Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

X	SPI13	1322	Certification Type Code		O	ID	1/1

Code indicating the type of certification

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	SPI14	1401	Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code		O	ID	1/3

Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 450
Loop: SPI
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Notes: 1. Use to identify reference numbers applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1   At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M	ID	2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

3X	Subcontract Number
YB	Revision Number

When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the revision number of the Contract Security Classification Specification.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
	REF02	127	Reference Number	X	AN	1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
X	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

		Segment:	**DTM** Date/Time Reference
		Position:	460
		Loop:	SPI
		Level:	Heading
		Usage:	Optional
		Max Use:	5
		Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times
		Notes:	1. Use to identify date applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1   At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.
                2   If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
M	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier		M	ID	3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

036	Expiration	
	Date coverage expires	
	When SPI02 is code CT, use to indicate the expiration date of the award instrument.	
165	Final Issue	
	When SPI07 is code 20, use to indicate the date of the final Contract Security Classification Specification.	
171	Revision	
	When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the date of the revised Contract Security Classification Specification.	
334	Re-evaluation Date	
	The date on which the student's placement in special education or other programs will be re-assessed	
	Use to indicate the biennial review date of the Contract Security Classification Specification.	
703	Original Transaction	
	When SPI07 is code 00, use to indicate the date of the original Contract Security Classification Specification.	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
	DTM02	373	Date	X	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

	DTM03	337	Time	X	TM	4/8

X   Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

	DTM04	623	Time Code	O	ID	2/2

X   Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| | DTM05 | 624 | Century | O | N0 | 2/2 |

The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY).

| X | DTM06 | 1250 | Date Time Period Format Qualifier | X | ID | 2/3 |

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | DTM07 | 1251 | Date Time Period | X | AN | 1/35 |

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times.

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text
Position:	470
Loop:	SPI
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	50
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Notes:	1. Use to provide information applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification, e.g., a general identification of the award, modification or security guidance in clear text.
	2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.
	3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text**	M	AN	1/264
			Free-form message text.			
X	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	O	ID	2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment:	**N1** Name	
Position:	480	
Loop:	N1	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name and code	
Notes:	1. Whenever possible, Identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103 and N104. Use N102 and segment N2 through N4 when this information cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.	

2. The addresses cited in this loop are applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
	2	If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1	This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
	2	N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
M	N101	98	Entity Identifier Code		M ID 2/2	

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

28	Subcontractor
61	Performed At
	The facility where work was performed
	Use to indicate the actual place of performance.
B2	Other Unlisted Type of Organizational Entity
	An organization, e.g., a business, the description of which cannot be accomplished using the existing code list and for which the trading partners have not mutually agreed to a definition for it
	Use to indicate an unlisted entity to whom distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification is to be made.
C4	Contract Administration Office
	Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area
K1	Contractor Cognizant Security Office
K2	Subcontractor Cognizant Security Office
K3	Place of Performance Cognizant Security Office

			K4	Party Authorizing Release of Security Information			
			K5	Party To Receive Contract Security Classification Specification			
			KG	Project Manager			

The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project
Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.

			KI	United States Overseas Security Administration Office
			L1	Inspection Location

Place where the item was viewed or inspected

			OI	Outside Inspection Agency

Use to indicate another entity that has inspection responsibilities.

			PG	Prime Contractor
			PV	Party performing certification

	N102	93	**Name**	**X**	**AN**	**1/35**

Free-form name.

	N103	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	**X**	**ID**	**1/2**

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).
While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNs number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions

			1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet

Use of the DUNs number is preferred over other codes to identify a named party.

			10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)

Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.

			33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)
			ZC	Contractor Establishment Code

	N104	67	**Identification Code**	**X**	**AN**	**2/20**

Code identifying a party or other code.

X	**N105**	706	**Entity Relationship Code**	**O**	**ID**	**2/2**

Code describing entity relationship.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	**N106**	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	**O**	**ID**	**2/2**

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Segment:	**N2** Additional Name Information
	Position:	490
	Loop:	N1
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	2
	Purpose:	To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
	Notes:	1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.
		2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
M	N201	93	Name	M	AN	1/35
			Free-form name.			
	N202	93	Name	O	AN	1/35
			Free-form name.			

	Segment:	**N3** Address Information
	Position:	500
	Loop:	N1
	Level:	Heading
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	2
	Purpose:	To specify the location of the named party
	Notes:	1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	N301	166	**Address Information** Address information	M	AN	1/35
	N302	166	**Address Information** Address information	O	AN	1/35

Segment:	**N4** Geographic Location
Position:	510
Loop:	N1
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party
Notes:	1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.
	2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
N401	19	**City Name**	O	AN	2/30
		Free-form text for city name.			
N402	156	**State or Province Code**	O	ID	2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency.			
N403	116	**Postal Code**	O	ID	3/11
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).			
N404	26	**Country Code**	O	ID	2/3
		Code identifying the country.			
N405	309	**Location Qualifier**	X	ID	1/2
		Code identifying type of location.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
N406	310	**Location Identifier**	O	AN	1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location.			
		When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).			

Segment: **G61** Contact
Position: 530
Loop: N1
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom communications should be directed
Notes: 1. Use this 1/G61/530 segment to provide names associated with addresses cited in the
                 N1 segment.

                 2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes
                 data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes: 1   If either G6103 or G6104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1   G6103 qualifies G6104.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name			Attributes		
M	G6101	366	Contact Function Code			M	ID	2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

			CE	Certifier
			PP	Program Manager

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name			Attributes		
M	G6102	93	Name			M	AN	1/35

Free-form name.

Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for the first name. If necessary, use G6105 to cite the party's title.

	G6103	365	Communication Number Qualifier			X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

			AU	Defense Switched Network
				Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
			EM	Electronic Mail
			FX	Facsimile
			TE	Telephone

	G6104	364	Communication Number			X	AN	1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

	G6105	443	Contact Inquiry Reference			O	AN	1/20

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number.

Use to provide the title or the office symbol of the party cited in G6102.

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text
Position:	540
Loop:	N1
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	50
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Notes:	1. Use this segment to provide a plain text information applicable to the entity cited in the preceding N1 segment.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
	3. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text** Free-form message text.	M	AN	1/264
X	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code** A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	O	ID	2/2

Segment:	**CB1** Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data				

Position: 550
Loop: CB1
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify contract and cost accounting standards data
Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify the access required to specific data and information in the performance of the contract and to indicate the actions required of and authorizations provided to the contractor under the award instrument.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	CB101	1309	Acquisition Data Code	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying acquisition data

18	Access to Communications Security Information Required
19	Access to Communication Security Information Not Required
20	Access to Restricted Data Required
21	Access to Restricted Data Not Required
22	Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Required
23	Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Not Required
24	Access to Formerly Restricted Data Required
25	Access to Formerly Restricted Data Not Required
26	Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Required
27	Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required
28	Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Required
29	Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required
30	Access to Special Access Information Required
31	Access to Special Access Information Not Required
32	Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Required
33	Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Not Required
34	Access to Foreign Government Information Required
35	Access to Foreign Government Information Not Required

36	Access to Limited Dissemination Information Required
37	Access to Limited Dissemination Information Not Required
38	Access to For Official Use Only Information Required
39	Access to For Official Use Only Information Not Required
40	Access to Other Type of Information Required
41	Access to Other Type of Information Not Required
42	Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
43	Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
44	Contractor Will Receive Classified Documents Only
45	Contractor Will Not Receive Classified Documents Only
46	Contractor Will Receive or Generate Classified Material
47	Contractor Will Not Receive or Generate Classified Material
48	Contractor Will Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
49	Contractor Will Not Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
50	Contractor Will Perform Services Only
51	Contractor Will Not Perform Services Only
52	Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
53	Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
54	Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
55	Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
56	Contractor Will Require a Communications Security Account
57	Contractor Will Not Require a Communications Security Account
58	Contractor Will Have Tempest Requirements
59	Contractor Will Not Have Tempest Requirements
60	Contractor Will Have Operations Security Requirements
61	Contractor Will Not Have Operations Security Requirements
62	Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
63	Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Defense

		Courier Service
	64	Contractor Will Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
	65	Contractor Will Not Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
	66	Facility Clearance Required
	67	Facility Clearance Not Required
	68	Follow-on Contract
	69	Not a Follow-on Contract
	70	Final Contract Security Classification Specification
	71	Not a Final Contract Security Classification Specification
	72	Direct Public Release Authorized
	73	Direct Public Release Not Authorized
	74	Additional Materials being Forwarded
	75	No Additional Materials being Forwarded
	76	Additional Requirements Established
	77	Additional Requirements Not Established
	78	Elements of the Contract are outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
	79	No Element of the Contract Is Outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
	80	Contractor Distribution Required
	81	Contractor Distribution Not Required
	82	Subcontractor Distribution Required
	83	Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
	84	Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Required
	85	Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
	86	United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Required
	87	United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Not Required
	88	Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Required
	89	Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Not Required
	90	Other Distribution Required
	91	Other Distribution Not Required

X   CB102   1310   Financing Type Code   O   ID   1/1

Code identifying the type of contract financing required by the submitter of a pricing proposal

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers		
Position:	560		
Loop:	CB1		
Level:	Heading		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	20		
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.		
Notes:	1. Use this 1/REF/560 segment to provide reference numbers associated with access information contained in the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254).		
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.		
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.		
Semantic Notes:			
Comments:			

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier		M	ID	2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

      43   Supporting Document Number

Supports or clarifies information and values represented in a document
Use to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional information applicable to the DD Form 254. Cite the reference in REF02 and identify the document in REF03.

      KL   Contract Reference

Use to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional security requirements or unique inspection requirements.

      KU   Office Symbol

A number assigned for reference to a specific office within an organization
When CB101 is code 90, use to indicate the office symbol to which additional distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254) is required.

      P1   Previous Contract Number

When CB101 is code 68, use to indicate the preceding procurement instrument under which classified data was received or generated.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
	REF02	127	Reference Number		X	AN	1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
	REF03	352	Description		X	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.
1. When REF01 is code 43, use to identify the document that contains the paragraph number or section where the applicable information is located.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**DTM** Date/Time Reference	
Position:	570	
Loop:	CB1	
Level:	Heading	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	5	
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times	
Notes:	Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.	
	2 If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	DTM01	374	**Date/Time Qualifier**	M	ID	3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.			
			992 Date Requested			
			When CB101 is code 70, use to indicate the date of a contractor's request to retain classified information.			
	DTM02	373	**Date**	X	DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).			
X	DTM03	337	**Time**	X	TM	4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)			
X	DTM04	623	**Time Code**	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	DTM05	624	**Century**	O	N0	2/2
			The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY).			
X	DTM06	1250	**Date Time Period Format Qualifier**	X	ID	2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	DTM07	1251	**Date Time Period**	X	AN	1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times.			

Segment:	**LDT** Lead Time
Position:	580
Loop:	CB1
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services.
Notes:	Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments:	1 LDT02 is the quantity of Unit of Time Periods.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
M	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code		M	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the time range.				
			BA	From Date of Award to Expiration Date of Authorization			
				Use to indicate the authorized period for a contractor to retain classified materials.			
M	LDT02	380	Quantity		M	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.				
M	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval		M	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval				
			CY	Calendar Year			
			DA	Calendar Days			
			MO	Month			
			WK	Weeks			
X	LDT04	373	Date		O	DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).				

		Segment:	**MSG** Message Text
		Position:	590
		Loop:	CB1
		Level:	Heading
		Usage:	Optional
		Max Use:	50
		Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
		Notes:	1. When CB101 is code, 74, 76, or 78, use to provide additional clear text information.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

3. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M	AN	1/264
			Free-form message text.			
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	O	ID	2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **POC** Line Item Change

Position: 010
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify changes to a line item
Notes: 1. Use this POC loop to identify all change information applicable to the item or service within the POC loop.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
1   If POC03 is present, then both POC04 and POC05 are required.
2   If POC07 is present, then POC06 is required.
3   If either POC08 or POC09 is present, then the other is required.
4   If either POC10 or POC11 is present, then the other is required.
5   If either POC12 or POC13 is present, then the other is required.
6   If either POC14 or POC15 is present, then the other is required.
7   If either POC16 or POC17 is present, then the other is required.
8   If either POC18 or POC19 is present, then the other is required.
9   If either POC20 or POC21 is present, then the other is required.
10   If either POC22 or POC23 is present, then the other is required.
11   If either POC24 or POC25 is present, then the other is required.
12   If either POC26 or POC27 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:
1   POC01 is the purchase order line item identification.

Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
POC01	350	Assigned Identification	O	AN	1/11

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

1. Use to specify the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), the Sub Contract Line Item Number (SUBCLIN), or the Exhibit Line Item Number (ELIN), if one is assigned. For Army PADDS users only, use also to identify SUBCLIN with concatenated Relationship Code, for example, 0001AC003; and SUBCLIN with concatenated Relationship Code and Delivery Relationship Code (last two characters), for example, 0001AC00302.

2. When a line item is being modified, the same number as cited in the 850 transaction set, applicable to the line item being modified, must be cited in POC01.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	POC02	670	Change or Response Type Code	M	ID	2/2

Code specifying the type of change to the line item.

Use to identify the type of changes this modification makes to table 2 of the procurement instrument to which this modification applies.

AI   Add Additional Item(s)

Use only when the modification action requires the addition of a line item identified in POC01.

CA   Changes To Line Items

Use only when the code AI or DI do not apply. When used, the entire POC loop must be transmitted

containing ALL information applicable, as of the modification date, to the line item identified in POC01

DI Delete Item(s)

Use only when the modification action requires the deletion of a line item identified in POC01.

| **POC03** | 330 | **Quantity Ordered** | **O** | **R** | **1/9** |

Quantity ordered.

1. Use to specify the quantity applicable to the line item. Step ladder quantities applicable to requirements and indefinite quantity type award instruments and the related prices are to be carried in the 2/CTP/040 segment.

2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.

| **POC04** | 671 | **Quantity Left to Receive** | **X** | **R** | **1/9** |

Quantity left to receive as qualified by the unit of measure.

Use to identify the balance of the quantity to be received.

| **POC05** | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | **X** | **ID** | **2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

3. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.

SX   Shipment
Use when POC01 is a CLIN for transportation charges.

ZZ   Mutually Defined
Use to indicate a Job or Task.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| **POC06** | 212 | **Unit Price** | **X** | **R** | **1/17** |

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

When POC07 is either code NC, NS, or TB, enter the number 0.

| **POC07** | 639 | **Basis of Unit Price Code** | **O** | **ID** | **2/2** |

Code identifying the type of unit price for an item.

ES	Estimated
FB	Fabrication Cost

Use to indicate the price includes the incorporation of GFE, GFM, or GFP.

| KA | Price with Government Furnished Property |

Use to indicate the price of the items includes the use of GFP, GFE, or GFM to manufacture the item.

NC	No Charge
NE	Not to Exceed
NS	Not Separately Priced

Use to indicate the item is not separately priced but is included in the price of the item to which it pertains.

| TB | To be negotiated. |

POC08   **235**   **Product/Service ID Qualifier**   **X   ID   2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in
Product/Service ID (234).

*1. POC08 through POC27 are used in pairs, e.g., POC08 contains a qualifier
code and POC09 contains data related to the code. All qualifier codes that can
be used for these POC pairs are listed in POC08.*

2. Any code can be used, but the listed codes are preferred.

A8 Exhibit Line Item Number
AK Refined Product Code
CG Commodity Grouping
Use to indicate a commodity code.
CH Country of Origin Code
CL Color
CN Commodity Name
EF Exhibit Identifier
Use to indicate the letter assigned to an exhibit.
F7 End-Item Description
Use to indicate the end item to which the ordered item applies.
F8 Next Higher Used Assembly
Use to indicate the next higher assembly to which the ordered item applies.
FS National Stock Number
The NSN shall be transmitted without dashes.
FT Federal Supply Classification
IN Buyer's Item Number
*Use to indicate a locally assigned code for a product or service whenever stock
number does not apply.*
KA Engineering Data List
*Use to indicate the Engineering Data List that contains technical information
related to the CLIN or SUBCLIN.*
KB Data Category Code
*When PO101 is a CLIN or SUBCLIN related to an exhibit, use to indicate the
data category of a Contract Data Requirements List.*
KD Replacement National Stock Number
KF Item Type Number
KG Time Compliant Technical Order
KI   Cognizance Symbol
KJ Material Control Code
KK Special Material Identification Code
KL Item Management Code
KM Shelf-Life Code
KN Shelf-Life Action Code
LT Lot Number
MF Manufacturer
*When used, cite the DUNS number of the manufacturer in the following data
element.*
MG Manufacturer's Part Number
When used, a second 235/234 pair must be used citing either code MF or ZB.
MN Model Number
N1 National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format
N2 National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format
N3 National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format
N4 National Drug Code in 5-4-2- Format
ND National Drug Code (NDC)

PD Part Number Description
Use to indicate a clear text description of an item that cannot be identified by a number, e.g., transportation.
PU Part Reference Number
Use to indicate a part number assigned by an industry (not related to a specific manufacturer). Do not use for National Drug Codes.
RC Returnable Container No.
Use to indicate an NSN, manufacturer's part number, or other identifying number (except a serial number) of a returnable container. The serial number of a returnable container will be carried in the REF segment with code RS.
SN Serial Number
Use to indicate the serial number of the item cited in PO101. For example, the serial number of an aircraft engine that is to be repaired.
SV Service Rendered
Use to indicate (in text) the service being ordered.
SW Stock Number
Use to indicate a local stock number.
SZ Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code (NRMA)
Use to indicate the size of an item being ordered.
UK U.P.C./EAN Shipping Container Code (1-2-5-5-1)
VP Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number
Use to indicate a part number assigned by a contractor other than a manufacturer.
ZB Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code
Use to indicate a manufacturer who can be identified by a CAGE code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC09	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40

Identifying number for a product or service.

POC10	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC11	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40

Identifying number for a product or service.

POC12	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC13	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40

Identifying number for a product or service.

POC14	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC15	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40

Identifying number for a product or service.

POC16	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC17	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40

Identifying number for a product or service.

POC18	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC19	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40

Identifying number for a product or service.

POC20	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC21	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40

Identifying number for a product or service.

POC22	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC23	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40

Identifying number for a product or service.

POC24	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC25	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40

Identifying number for a product or service.

POC26	**235**	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC27	**234**	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40

Identifying number for a product or service.

Segment: **CN1** Contract Information
Position: 025
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify basic data about the contract or contract line item
Notes: 1. Use this 2/CN1/025 segment to indicate the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to a specific line item if it differs from the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BCH12 specifies the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BCH12 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can both be included in the transaction set if needed.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
  1 CN102 is contract amount.
  2 CN103 is the allowance or charge percent.
  3 CN104 is the contract code.
  4 CN106 is an additional identifying number for the contract.
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	CN101	1166	Contract Type Code	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying a contract type

CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)
CH	Cost Sharing
CS	Cost
CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FD	Fixed Price Redetermination
	Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award line item.
FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort
FK	No Cost
FR	Firm Fixed Price
FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment

			LH	Labor Hours
			TM	Time and Materials
			ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price redetermination award line item.

X	CN102	782	**Monetary Amount**	O	R	1/15

Monetary amount.

X	CN103	332	**Percent**	O	R	1/6

Percent expressed as a percent

X	CN104	127	**Reference Number**	O	AN	1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular
Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

X	CN105	338	**Terms Discount Percent**	O	R	1/6

Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if
an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date.

X	CN106	799	**Version Identifier**	O	AN	1/30

Revision level of a particular format, program, technique or algorithm.

Segment: **PO3** Additional Item Detail

Position: 030

Loop: POC

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 25

Purpose: To specify additional item related data involving variations in normal price/quantity structure.

Notes: 1. Use this 2/PO3/030 segment to provide additional information applicable to the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN specified in POC01.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1   If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1   Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level).

2   PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.

<div align="center">Data Element Summary</div>

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name			Attributes	
M	PO301	371	Change Reason Code		M	ID	2/2

Code specifying the reason for price or quantity change.

AQ   Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure

Use to indicate that the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN has an alternate quantity and unit of measure (e.g., POC03/P0C05 could cite 10,000 LB and PO306/07 could cite 10 SH. Both quantities and units of measure are applicable to the item being purchased - steel plates).

EV   Estimated Quantity

Use to indicate the quantity for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in POC01 is an estimate.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name			Attributes	
X	PO302	373	Date	O	DT	6/6	

Date (YYMMDD).

X	PO303	236	Price Identifier Code	X	ID	3/3	

Code identifying pricing specification.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	PO304	212	Unit Price	O	R	1/17	

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

X	PO305	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	X	ID	2/2	

Code identifying the type of unit price for an item.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

M	PO306	380	Quantity	M	R	1/15	

Numeric value of quantity.

Due to the mandatory nature if this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the quantity cited in POC03.

M	PO307	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M	ID	2/2	

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

3. Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the unit of measure cited in POC05.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	PO308	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

	Segment:	**CTP** Pricing Information
	Position:	040
	Loop:	POC
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	>1
	Purpose:	To specify pricing information
	Notes:	1. Use this segment to specify various prices for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in POC01 for a basic award instrument, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity etc. These include prices for step ladder quantities; for different packaging requirements, i.e., level A, B, or C Preservation or Packing; or for delivery to various geographic locations (zones).

2. Example of step ladder quantity prices for quantities 1-10, 11-20, 21-30, and 31-50:

```
CTP**PBQ**1*EA n/l
CTP**ICL*25.00*10*EA n/l
CTP**ICL*24.50*20*EA n/l
CTP**ICL*23.50*30*EA n/l
CTP**MAX*22.00*50*EA n/l
```

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

	Syntax Notes:	1	If either CTP04 or CTP05 is present, then the other is required.
		2	If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required.
		3	If CTP09 is present, then CTP02 is required.
		4	If CTP10 is present, then CTP02 is required.
	Semantic Notes:	1	CTP07 is a multiplier factor to arrive at a final discounted price. A multiplier of .90 would be the factor if a 10% discount is given.
		2	CTP08 is the rebate amount.
	Comments:	1	See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03 and CTP04. See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03, CTP04 and CTP07.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
X	CTP01	687	Class of Trade Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating class of trade.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	CTP02	236	Price Identifier Code	X	ID	3/3
			Code identifying pricing specification.			
			Use to indicate the different prices for a line item.			

        ALT   Alternate Price

Use to indicate a lease-to-purchase price. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Lease-to-purchase price. If approved, we expect the code will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.

        ICL   Unit Price Through Quantity

When specifying prices for different quantities, use to

indicate the end of a quantity range.

MAX   Maximum Order Quantity Price

When specifying prices for different quantities, use to indicate the quantity above which the price will not change.

PAP   Protection Level Price

Use to specify the price for the packaging protection level (preservation) cited in CTP10.

PBQ   Unit Price Beginning Quantity

When specifying prices for different quantities, use to indicate the beginning of a quantity range.

PPA   Packing Level Price

Use to specify the price for the packing level cited in CTP10.

ZNP   Zone Price

Use to indicate the price for delivery to a zone cited in CTP10.

	CTP03	212	**Unit Price**	O	R	1/17

Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

	CTP04	380	**Quantity**	X	R	1/15

Numeric value of quantity.

	CTP05	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	X	ID	2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken
1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	**CTP06**	648	**Price Multiplier Qualifier**	O	ID	3/3

Code indicating the type of price multiplier.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	**CTP07**	649	**Multiplier**	X	R	1/10

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

X	**CTP08**	782	**Monetary Amount**	O	R	1/15

Monetary amount.

X	**CTP09**	639	**Basis of Unit Price Code**	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type of unit price for an item.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	CTP10	499	**Condition Value**	O	AN	1/10

Identifies rate restrictions or provisions
When CTP02 is code PAP, PPA, or ZNP, cite the applicable protection level, packing level or zone to which the price in CTP03 applies.

Segment:	**MEA** Measurements
Position:	049
Loop:	POC
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	40
Purpose:	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001.)
Notes:	1. Use this 2/MEA/049 segment to provide information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items.
	2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; and for a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument, the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, the minimum and maximum obligations of the government and contractor, and warranty periods.
	3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.
	2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.
	3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.
	4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.
	5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.
Semantic Notes:	1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.
Comments:	1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies
Use any code.

BT   Batch Limits
When the modification applies to a requirements or an indefinite award instrument, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the basic instrument. When the modification applies to a Task Order or a Delivery Order, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the government's obligation to order under the specific instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

CT   Counts
Use to indicate variations in quantity when expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.

DE   Defects
Use to indicate a warranty period.

LT   Lot Limits
Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a requirements or indefinite quantity type procurement instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

OL   Order Limits
Use to indicate the maximum that the government may order from a requirements, or indefinite quantity type award instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.

PM   Permitted
Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

MEA02	**738**	**Measurement Qualifier**	**O**	**ID**	**1/3**

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies
Use any code.

MX   Maximum
When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified period of time.

PO   Percent of Order (-, +)
Use to indicate the variation in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.

RY   Ratio
When CN101 is code CA, CB, CH, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.

TT   Time
Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of time in MEA03 and the time period in MEA-C00101.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

MEA03	**739**	**Measurement Value**	**X**	**R**	**1/20**

The value of the measurement.

MEA04	**C001**	**Composite Unit of Measure**	**X**

To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use.)
1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that may be ordered during a specified period of time under a requirements or

indefinite quantity type procurement instrument.

2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite code MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite code EA, and MEA04- C00104 would cite code Q1.

| M | C00101 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | M | **ID** | **2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00102 | 1018 | **Exponent** | O | **R** | **1/15** |

Power to which a unit is raised.

| X | C00103 | 649 | **Multiplier** | O | **R** | **1/10** |

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

| | C00104 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | O | **ID** | **2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00105 | 1018 | **Exponent** | O | **R** | **1/15** |

Power to which a unit is raised.

| X | C00106 | 649 | **Multiplier** | O | **R** | **1/10** |

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

| X | C00107 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | O | **ID** | **2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00108 | 1018 | **Exponent** | O | **R** | **1/15** |

Power to which a unit is raised.

| X | C00109 | 649 | **Multiplier** | O | **R** | **1/10** |

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

| X | C00110 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | O | **ID** | **2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00111 | 1018 | **Exponent** | O | **R** | **1/15** |

Power to which a unit is raised.

| X | C00112 | 649 | **Multiplier** | O | **R** | **1/10** |

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

| X | C00113 | 355 | **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code** | O | **ID** | **2/2** |

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00114 | 1018 | **Exponent** | O | **R** | **1/15** |

Power to which a unit is raised.

| X | C00115 | 649 | **Multiplier** | O | R | 1/10 |

Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value

| | MEA05 | 740 | **Range Minimum** | X | R | 1/20 |

The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range.

1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity under.

2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.

3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.

4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

| | MEA06 | 741 | **Range Maximum** | X | R | 1/20 |

The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range.

1. When MEA01 is code CT or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.

2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.

3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.

4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

| X | MEA07 | 935 | **Measurement Significance Code** | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | MEA08 | 936 | **Measurement Attribute Code** | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | MEA09 | 752 | **Surface/Layer/Position Code** | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | MEA10 | 1373 | **Measurement Method or Device** | X | ID | 2/4 |

The method or device used to record the measurement

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **PID** Product/Item Description
Position: 050
Loop: PID
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
Notes: 1. Use the 2/PID/050 segment to provide information applicable to a specific line item.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
1   If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.
2   At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.
3   If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.
4   If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1   Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
2   PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
3   PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A ``Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A ``N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.

Comments:
1   If PID01 = ``F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = ``X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.
2   Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
3   PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
M	PID01	349	**Item Description Type**	M	ID	1/1
			Code indicating the format of a description.			
			F Free-form			
			S Structured (From Industry Code List)			
			X Semi-structured (Code and Text)			
	PID02	750	**Product/Process Characteristic Code**	O	ID	2/3
			Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic			
			Use any code.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	PID03	559	**Agency Qualifier Code**	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.			
			Use any code.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	PID04	751	**Product Description Code**	X	AN	1/12
			A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic.			
	PID05	352	**Description**	X	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
			Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.			
X	PID06	752	**Surface/Layer/Position Code**	O	ID	2/2

Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | PID07 | 822 | Source Subqualifier | O | AN | 1/15 |

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.

| X | PID08 | 1073 | Yes/No Condition or Response Code | O | ID | 1/1 |

Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **PWK** Paperwork
Position: 070
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 25
Purpose: To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information
Notes: 1. Use this 2/PWK/070 segment to provide paperwork information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/PWK/210 segment to specify paperwork that is applicable to all of the line items.

2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.
2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.
3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	PWK01	755	Report Type Code	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item
Use to identify the type of paper work that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.

25	Purchase Plan

Use to indicate a make or buy plan.

35	Subcontractor Plan
AE	Attachment

Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of government furnished property, related to the award instrument or modification is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.

C1	Cost Data Summary

Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.

C5	Certified Cost and Price Data
C6	Wage Determination

When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 2/REF/100 segment using code 2Y in REF01.

CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)

Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance.

CX	Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)

	Contract status report showing budget, performance, actual, cost variance, schedule variance, budget at complete, estimate at complete, and variance at complete at specified levels of the work breakdown structure
CY	Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)
	Status report for funds appropriation including commitments, actual cost, forecast of billings, and estimated termination costs
DW	Drawing(s)
F1	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1
	Detailed contract status report including current reporting month values at specified levels of the work breakdown structure
F2	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2
	Detailed contract status report at specified levels of the organization breakdown structure
F3	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3
	Contract baseline report that summarizes changes to the contract over a given reporting period with beginning and ending values
F4	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4
	Contract resource summary report that forecasts labor requirements for the remainder of a contract
F5	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5
	Contract summary or detail report explaining significant cost or schedule variances
IT	Certified Inspection and Test Results
KA	Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL)
	Use to indicate an attachment applicable to a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) noted in this transaction set will be provided.
MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
MS	Material Safety Data Sheet
PD	Proof of Delivery
PJ	Purchasing Specification
	Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments *Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).*
PM	Proof of Insurance
S9	Representation
	A statement (report) by a prospective contractor that makes a representation about a specific condition *Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.*
SN	Shipping Notice
SP	Specification
US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance

| PWK02 | 756 | Report Transmission Code | O | ID | 1/2 |

Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent

	BE	By Mail and Electronically
		Use to indicate E-Mail.
	BM	By Mail
	CF	Courier
	EL	Electronically Only
		Use to indicate Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
	FX	By Fax
	WS	With Shipment (With Package)

| PWK03 | 757 | Report Copies Needed | O | N0 | 1/2 |

The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee.

The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.

| PWK04 | 98 | Entity Identifier Code | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient of the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01.   Provide the address of the recipient in either the 1/N1/300 or 2/N1/340 segment and/or the communications number of the recipient in either the 1/PER/350 or 2/PER/390 segment.

	7D	Contracting Officer Representative
	7N	Party to Receive Proposal
	BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
		Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.
	C4	Contract Administration Office

Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area

	IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
		Use when PWK01 is code MR.
	KF	Audit Office

The office performing the audit

| | KG | Project Manager |

The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project
Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the Advisor under a Grant.

	KY	Technical Office
	PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
	PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
	SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
	ZD	Party to Receive Reports

The organization designated to receive reports

| X | PWK05 | 66 | **Identification Code Qualifier** | X | **ID** | **1/2** |

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification
Code (67).
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | PWK06 | 67 | **Identification Code** | X | **AN** | **2/20** |

Code identifying a party or other code.

| | PWK07 | 352 | **Description** | O | **AN** | **1/80** |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

*1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions
applicable to a specific paperwork item.*

*2. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the
payment and performance bond.*

| | PWK08 | C002 | **Actions Indicated** | | O | |

Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified

| M | C00201 | 704 | **Paperwork/Report Action Code** | M | **ID** | **1/2** |

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK
segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.

      2   Report to be Filed

*When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1,
F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, S9, SN, or
US, use to indicate the specified paperwork is required
to be provided by the contractor.*

      PV   Provided

*When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, KA, PJ, or SP, use
to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by
the buyer.*

| X | C00202 | 704 | **Paperwork/Report Action Code** | O | **ID** | **1/2** |

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK
segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00203 | 704 | **Paperwork/Report Action Code** | O | **ID** | **1/2** |

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK
segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00204 | 704 | **Paperwork/Report Action Code** | O | **ID** | **1/2** |

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK
segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | C00205 | 704 | **Paperwork/Report Action Code** | O | **ID** | **1/2** |

Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK
segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position:	080
Loop:	POC
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.
Notes:	1. Use this 2/PKG/080 segment when packaging requirements apply to a specific line item. Use the 2/PKG/450 segment if the packaging requirements apply to a named entity.

2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container, a requirement for palletized loads or shrink wrap, or the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
	2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
	3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	1 Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
	2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
	3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
	4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X	ID	1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description.			

F	Free-form
S	Structured (From Industry Code List)
X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O	ID	1/5

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.
Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.

CD	Cleaning or Drying Procedure
CT	Cushioning Thickness
CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage
HM	Hazardous Material
IC	Intermediate Container
LP	Level Of Preservation
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator
PK	Packing

When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.

PM	Preservation Method
PML	Preservation Material
SMK	Special Marking
UC	Unit Container
UCL	Unit Container Level
WM	Wrapping Material

PKG03   559   Agency Qualifier Code   X   ID   2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

DF	Department of Defense (DoD)
GS	General Services Administration (GSA)
	Responsible for Federal Specification
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.

PKG04   754   Packaging Description Code   X   AN   1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product.

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073-2C).

2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD- 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide supplementary or special requirements.

4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

PKG05   352   Description   X   AN   1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

X   PKG06   400   **Unit Load Option Code**   X   ID   2/2

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**PO4** Item Physical Details	
Position:	090	
Loop:	POC	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	>1	

Purpose: To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights and dimensions relating to the item.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to specify the weight, cube, or dimensions of the unit or intermediate pack; the unit pack quantity or intermediate container quantity; to indicate that palletized loads are required; or to indicate that shrink wrap is required. To specify the unit pack quantity, use PO401, PO403, and PO404 (code UNT). If there are 50 pairs in a unit container, PO401 would cite 50, PO403 would cite PR, and PO404 would cite code UNT. If it is necessary to specify not only the quantity of items in a unit container, but also the size and unit of measure of those items, use PO401, PO402, PO403, and PO404. In this instance, if there are 24, 12 oz bottles in the unit container, PO401 would cite 24, PO402 would cite 12, PO403 would cite code OZ, and PO404 would cite code UNT. In either of these examples, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container would be carried in PO414. If only the quantity per intermediate container is required, use code INT in PO404 and cite the quantity in PO414.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
1   If either PO402 or PO403 is present, then the other is required.
2   If PO405 is present, then PO406 is required.
3   If either PO406 or PO407 is present, then the other is required.
4   If either PO408 or PO409 is present, then the other is required.
5   If PO410 is present, then PO413 is required.
6   If PO411 is present, then PO413 is required.
7   If PO412 is present, then PO413 is required.
8   If PO413 is present, then at least one of PO410 PO411 or PO412 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:
1   PO403 - The "Unit of Measure Code" (Element #355) in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401) /size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. Example: If the carton contains 24 12-Ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Element 356 = 24; Element 357 = 12; Element 355 = OZ.
2   PO413 defines the unit of measure for PO410, PO411, and PO412.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PO401	356	Pack	O	N0	1/6

Number of inner pack units per outer pack unit.

1. Use to identify the unit pack quantity.

2. Cite the number 777777 to indicate a bulk quantity (MIL-STD 2073-2C code BLK).

3. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packager's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).

4. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - refer to supplemental data, special instructions or drawings provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).

PO402	357	**Size**	**X**	**R**	**1/8**

Size of supplier units in pack.

Use only to identify the size of the individual items within a unit container.

PO403	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	**X**	**ID**	**2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO404	103	**Packaging Code**	**O**	**AN**	**3/5**

Code identifying the type of packaging. Part 1. Packaging form. **Part 2.** Packaging Material.

INT	Intermediate Container
PAF	Pallet - 4 Way
	A pallet that permits entry of handling equipment on each of its four sides
PAT	Pallet - 2 Way
	A pallet that permits entry of handling equipment on opposing two of its four sides
SRW	Shrink Wrap
	In packaging, a method of securing a unit load by placing a large ``bag" of plastic film over the components and applying heat to induce shrinkage and cause the bag to tighten around the contents
UNT	Unit
	Use to indicate the unit container.

PO405	187	**Weight Qualifier**	**O**	**ID**	**1/2**

Code defining the type of weight.

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO406	384	**Gross Weight per Pack**	**X**	**R**	**1/9**

Numeric value of gross weight per pack.

Use to specify the weight of a container. The weight shall be provided to 1 decimal place.

PO407	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	**X**	**ID**	**2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO408	385	**Gross Volume per Pack**	**X**	**R**	**1/9**

Numeric value of gross volume per pack.

Use to specify the cube of a container. The cube shall be provided to 3 decimal

places.

PO409	**355**	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	**X**	**ID**	**2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO410	**82**	**Length**	**O**	**R**	**1/8**

Largest horizontal dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position.

PO411	**189**	**Width**	**O**	**R**	**1/8**

Shorter measurement of the two horizontal dimensions measured with the object in the upright position.

PO412	**65**	**Height**	**O**	**R**	**1/8**

Vertical dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position.
Use to specify the depth of the container.

PO413	**355**	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	**X**	**ID**	**2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken
1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

PO414	**810**	**Inner Pack**	**O**	**N0**	**1/6**

Number of units in each selling pack
1. Use to specify the quantity of unit containers within an intermediate container.

2. Cite the number 666666 to indicate "See Appendix B, MIL-STD 2073-1B" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code AAA).

3. Cite the number 777777 to indicate "See Method of Preservation" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code XXX).

4. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packer's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).

5. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - see specific drawing or instruction provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).

	Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers
	Position:	100
	Loop:	POC
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	>1
	Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.
	Notes:	1. Use the 2/REF/100 segment to cite reference numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/REF/050 segment to cite reference numbers that apply to all of the line items.
		2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
	Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M	ID	2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

16   Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number

A specific form used to transmit obligation authority (dollars) and requirements between a service or agency requiring a purchase and a military service or agency responsible for procuring the requirement

2E   Foreign Military Sales Case Number

A reference number designating the foreign military sale records
Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.

2Y   Wage Determination

Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination Number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination number passed by some other means as specified in the PWK segment.

5N   Citation of Statute

Use to indicate the authority under which the modification is issued if other than a change order or supplemental agreement.

73   Statement of Work (SOW)

Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements
If a Statement of Work is part of the modification, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.

82   Data Item Description (DID) Reference

Specific data elements that the government will ask a contractor to provide and are spelled out in specific requirement documents

83		Extended (or Exhibit) Line Item Number (ELIN)
		Identifies specific line items to be delivered for a contract
97		Package Number
		A serial number indicating unit shipped
9G		Department of Defense Form 250 Requirement Code
		Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance requirements for a data item specified on the Contract Data Requirements List.
AH		Agreement Number
		Use to indicate a Union Agreement Number.
BL		Government Bill of Lading
DG		Drawing Number
EV		Receiver Identification Number
		A unique number identifying the organization/site location designated to receive the current transmitted transaction set
		Use to indicate the requiring office, i.e., the technical office responsible for ensuring adequacy of the data on a Contract Data Requirements List. Use an abbreviation of the activity, e.g., NSPCC, Navy Ships Parts Control Center.
IL		Internal Order Number
		Use to identify the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.
IQ		End Item
		Use to identify an end item to which the modification pertains.
IX		Item Number
		Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.
K0		Approval Code
		Use to indicate the approval code on a Contract Data Requirements List.
K6		Purchase Description
KV		Distribution Statement Code
		Use to indicate the code on a Contract Data Requirements List that specifies the distribution statement a contractor is to mark on a data item.
LT		Lot Number
NI		Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ		Technical Document Number
NL		Technical Order Number
P4		Project Code
		Use to indicate the project number applicable to this line item.
PH		Priority Rating
		Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.
PR		Price Quote Number

Use to indicate the contractor's bid, quote or proposal number.

QC   Product Specification Document Number

Model designation of replacement component

RQ   Purchase Requisition No.

Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.

RS   Returnable Container Serial Number

S2   Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)

S3   Specification Number

Use to indicate a specification number other than a MIL-SPEC. When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.

T4   Signal Code

Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund

TG   Transportation Control Number (TCN)

TN   Transaction Reference Number

Use to indicate the unique reference number for a related transaction set (e.g., an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SP102.

TP   Test Specification Number

VQ   Related Contract Line Item Number

Use to indicate a line item in the procurement instrument or modification to which this line item pertains.

VW   Standard

Use to indicate a standard other than a MIL-STD. When used, identify the standard in REF03.

W2   Weapon System Number

Identifies a weapon system

Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.

W8   Suffix

Differentiates between partial actions taken on the original transaction
Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is only ONE occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.

XC   Cargo Control Number

Use to indicate the tracking number for fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.

XE   Transportation Priority Number

Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment

	ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03.

REF02   127   **Reference Number**   X   AN   1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.
If a document has a revision or extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.

REF03   352   **Description**   X   AN   1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.
1. Use to carry additional information applicable to a reference number cited in REF02.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact
Position: 110
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 3
Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed
Notes: Use this 2/PER/110 segment to provide names and communications numbers of points of contacts applicable to a line item that are not associated with an address
Syntax Notes: 1   If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
                   2   If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
                   3   If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

AU   Report Authorizer

Use to indicate the approver of a Contract Data Requirements List.

AV   Advisor

Use to indicate the government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.

BD   Buyer Name or Department

Includes a Grants Management Specialist.

CD   Contract Contact

Use to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.

NT   Notification Contact

Use to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions. Use when LDT01 in the 2/LDT/332 segment is code AI and the 2/MSG/334 segment specifies a requirement to schedule a shipment.

PI   Preparer

A firm, organization, or individual who determines the tax liability from information supplied by the taxpayer *Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.*

RE   Receiving Contact

Use to indicate the party to be contacted to schedule a shipment. Use when LDT01 in the 2/LDT/332 segment is code AI and the 2/MSG/334 segment specifies a requirement to schedule a shipment.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
	PER02	93	Name	O	AN	1/35

Free-form name.

Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for the first name. If necessary, use PER02

to cite the party's title.

| PER03 | 365 | Communication Number Qualifier | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying the type of communication number.

	AU	Defense Switched Network
		Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
	EM	Electronic Mail
	FX	Facsimile
	IT	International Telephone
		Include the country code.
	TE	Telephone
		Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

| PER04 | 364 | Communication Number | X | AN | 1/80 |

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

| PER05 | 365 | Communication Number Qualifier | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.

	AU	Defense Switched Network
		Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
	EM	Electronic Mail
	EX	Telephone Extension
		Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.
	FX	Facsimile
	IT	International Telephone
		Include the country code.
	TE	Telephone
		Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

| PER06 | 364 | Communication Number | X | AN | 1/80 |

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

| PER07 | 365 | Communication Number Qualifier | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.

	AU	Defense Switched Network
		Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
	EM	Electronic Mail
	EX	Telephone Extension
		Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.
	FX	Facsimile

		IT	International Telephone			

Include the country code.

TE   Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER08   **364**   **Communication Number**   **X**   **AN**   **1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

PER09   **443**   **Contact Inquiry Reference**   **O**   **AN**   **1/20**

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number.

Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.

Segment:	**SAC** Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
Position:	**130**
Loop:	SAC
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
Notes:	1. Use this 2/SAC/130 segment to identify services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges and, if applicable, quantities, that apply to specific line items. If the services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges apply to all of the line items, use the 1/SAC/120 segment.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.
	2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.
	3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.
	4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.
	5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.
	6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.
	7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 If SAC01 is A or C, then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.
	2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.
	3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.
	4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.
	5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.
	6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.
Comments:	1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.
	2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a ``Dollar Basis Amount''. It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier DO - Dollars in SAC09.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1

Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified.

A	Allowance
C	Charge
N	No Allowance or Charge
	Use to indicate the service is to be provided at no charge.

| | SAC02 | 1300 | Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code | X | ID | 4/4 |

Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

A880   *Cancellation Charge*
When CSH01 is code GS, use to indicate the cancellation ceiling amount.

B180   *Cleaning Charge*
B610   *Container Service Charge USA/Canada*
Use to indicate a reusable container.
B870   *Customs Charge*
C240   *Disconnect Charge*
C330   *Distribution Fee*
C370   *Diversion Charge*
C880   *Expediting Premium*
D500   *Handling*
D530   *Hazardous Cargo Charge*
D660   *Hook-up charge*
D820   *Inside Delivery*
D870   *Inspection*
D890   *Installation and Training*
D900   *Installation*
E340   *Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge*
Use to indicate a charge for a less than full carload or truckload.
E400   *Loading (Labor Charges)*
E470   *Lump Sum*
Use to indicate the lump sum amount applicable to a Value Engineering
Change Proposal (VECP).
F150   *Packaging Service*
F460   *Postage*
F560   *Premium Transportation*
F830   *Proof of Delivery*
Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.
G030   *Reconnect charge*
G350   *Rents and Leases*
G470   *Restocking Charge*
G530   *Rework*
G580   *Royalties*
G660   *Scrap Allowance*
G740   *Service Charge*
G760   *Set-up*
H170   *Special Tooling Charge*
H430   *Storage*
H540   *Supplemental Items*
Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).
H550   *Surcharge*
H990   *Testing Services Charge*
I260   *Transportation Direct Billing*
I380   *Unloading (Labor Charges)*
I590   *Warranties*
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | SAC03 | 559 | Agency Qualifier Code | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | SAC04 | 1301 | Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code | X | AN | 1/10 |

Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

	SAC05	610	**Amount**	**O**	**N2**	**1/15**

Monetary amount.

	SAC06	378	**Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier**	**X**	**ID**	**1/1**

Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated.
Use any code.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	SAC07	332	**Percent**	**X**	**R**	**1/6**

Percent expressed as a percent
Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed)

	SAC08	118	**Rate**	**O**	**R**	**1/9**

Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified

	SAC09	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	**X**	**ID**	**2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken
An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	SAC10	380	**Quantity**	**X**	**R**	**1/15**

Numeric value of quantity.
Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC05 applies. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range to which the amount in SAC05 applies.

	SAC11	380	**Quantity**	**O**	**R**	**1/15**

Numeric value of quantity.
Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range.

X	SAC12	331	**Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code**	**O**	**ID**	**2/2**

Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	SAC13	127	**Reference Number**	**X**	**AN**	**1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.
Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a charge or allowance is applicable. These reference numbers and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent is established in the 1/AT/278 and 1/REF/279 segments.

X	SAC14	770	**Option Number**	**O**	**AN**	**1/20**

A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered.

X	SAC15	352	**Description**	**O**	**AN**	**1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Segment: **IT8** Conditions of Sale

Position: 140
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify general conditions or requirements and to detail conditions for substitution of alternate products
Notes: Use this 2/IT8/140 segment to specify special services or conditions that vary by line item. Use the 1/CSH/110 segment when the special services or conditions apply to all of the line items.

Syntax Notes:
1 At least one of IT801 IT802 IT803 IT805 or IT807 is required.
2 If either IT808 or IT809 is present, then the other is required.
3 If either IT810 or IT811 is present, then the other is required.
4 If either IT812 or IT813 is present, then the other is required.
5 If either IT814 or IT815 is present, then the other is required.
6 If either IT816 or IT817 is present, then the other is required.
7 If either IT818 or IT819 is present, then the other is required.
8 If either IT820 or IT821 is present, then the other is required.
9 If either IT822 or IT823 is present, then the other is required.
10 If either IT824 or IT825 is present, then the other is required.
11 If either IT826 or IT827 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:
1 IT803 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
2 IT804 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.
3 IT805 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.

Comments:
1 Element 235/234 combinations should be interpreted to include products and/or services. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.
2 IT808 through IT827 provides for ten (10) different product/service ID's for each item. Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
IT801	563	Sales Requirement Code	X	ID	1/2

Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale

	P2	Ship As Soon As Possible	
	P4	Do Not Preship	
	SC	Ship Complete	

Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.

SV	Ship Per Release	

Use to indicate that the ordered item(s) are to be shipped in place.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
IT802	564	Do-Not-Exceed Action Code	X	ID	1/1

Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565).
Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
IT803	610	Amount	X	N2	1/15

Monetary amount.
1. Use to identify a maximum price that if the contractor would exceed, the

order need not be filled.

X	IT804	508	**Account Number**	O	AN	1/35
			Account number assigned.			

X	IT805	373	**Date**	X	DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD).			

X	IT806	559	**Agency Qualifier Code**	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

X	IT807	566	**Product/Service Substitution Code**	X	ID	1/2
			Code indicating product or service substitution conditions.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

X	IT808	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

X	IT809	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service.			

X	IT810	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

X	IT811	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service.			

X	IT812	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

X	IT813	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service.			

X	IT814	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

X	IT815	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service.			

X	IT816	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

X	IT817	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service.			

X	IT818	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

X	IT819	234	**Product/Service ID**	X	AN	1/40
			Identifying number for a product or service.			

X	IT820	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	IT821	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service.	X	**AN**	**1/40**
X	IT822	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	**ID**	**2/2**
X	IT823	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service.	X	**AN**	**1/40**
X	IT824	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	**ID**	**2/2**
X	IT825	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service.	X	**AN**	**1/40**
X	IT826	235	**Product/Service ID Qualifier** Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234). Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X	**ID**	**2/2**
X	IT827	234	**Product/Service ID** Identifying number for a product or service.	X	**AN**	**1/40**

	Segment:	**ITD** Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale
	Position:	150
	Loop:	POC
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	2
	Purpose:	To specify terms of sale.
	Notes:	1. Use this 2/ITD/1250 segment when discounts vary by line item. Use the 1/ITD/130 segment when the discount applies to all of the line items.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
1. If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.
2. If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required.
3. If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.

Comments:
1. If the code in ITD01 is 04, then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is 05, then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
X	ITD01	336	**Terms Type Code**	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying type of payment terms.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	ITD02	333	**Terms Basis Date Code**	O	ID	1/2
			Code identifying the beginning of the terms period.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	ITD03	338	**Terms Discount Percent**	O	R	1/6
			Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date. *Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed)*			
X	ITD04	370	**Terms Discount Due Date**	X	DT	6/6
			Date payment is due if discount is to be earned.			
	ITD05	351	**Terms Discount Days Due**	X	N0	1/3
			Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned.			
X	ITD06	446	**Terms Net Due Date**	O	DT	6/6
			Date when total invoice amount becomes due.			
X	ITD07	386	**Terms Net Days**	O	N0	1/3
			Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable).			
X	ITD08	362	**Terms Discount Amount**	O	N2	1/10
			Total amount of terms discount.			
X	ITD09	388	**Terms Deferred Due Date**	O	DT	6/6
			Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due.			
X	ITD10	389	**Deferred Amount Due**	X	N2	1/10
			Deferred amount due for payment.			
X	ITD11	342	**Percent of Invoice Payable**	X	R	1/5

Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent.

| X | ITD12 | 352 | **Description** | O | AN | 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

| X | ITD13 | 765 | **Day of Month** | X | N0 | 1/2 |

The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced.

| X | ITD14 | 107 | **Payment Method Code** | O | ID | 1/1 |

Code identifying type of payment procedures.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | ITD15 | 954 | **Percent** | O | R | 1/10 |

Percentage expressed as a decimal

	Segment:	**DIS** Discount Detail
	Position:	160
	Loop:	POC
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	20
	Purpose:	To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information.
	Notes:	1. Use this 2/DIS/160 segment to identify volume discount information applicable to the line item that is based on the dollar value purchased.

2. Use the 2/N9/320 segment, with N901 citing code KD, and the 2/MSG/330 segment to specify other volume or promotional discounts that apply to a line item.

Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 DIS05 is the minimum for application of the discount.
	2 DIS06 is the maximum for application of the discount.
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	DIS01	653	**Discount Terms Type Code**	M	ID	3/3
			Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined, i.e., dollars, case, truckload, etc.			
			Use any code but it should be the same code as provided in the Contract Solicitation Response, 843 transaction set.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
M	DIS02	654	**Discount Base Qualifier**	M	ID	2/2
			Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate products, etc.			
			Use any code but it should be the same code as provided in the Contract Solicitation Response, 843 transaction set.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
M	DIS03	655	**Discount Base Value**	M	R	1/10
			A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base qualifier to determine the value of the discount.			
M	DIS04	656	**Discount Control Limit Qualifier**	M	ID	2/3
			Code to define the units of the limits for determining discount.			
			Use any code but it should be the same code as provided in the Contract Solicitation Response, 843 transaction set.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
M	DIS05	657	**Discount Control Limit**	M	N0	1/10
			Amount or time associated with application of the discount.			
	DIS06	657	**Discount Control Limit**	O	N0	1/10
			Amount or time associated with application of the discount.			

Segment: **FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions
Position: 180
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
Notes: 1. Use this 2/FOB/180 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location for a specific line item. Use the 1/FOB/080 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location that applies to all of the line items.

2. This segment is not used when the modification is for a service without deliverables or construction.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
1   If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.
2   If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.
3   If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.
4   If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1   FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.
2   FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.
3   FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.
4   FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.

Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	M ID 2/2

Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.

BP   Paid by Buyer

The buyer agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the buyer to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location)
Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.

PE   Prepaid and Summary Bill

Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.

PP   Prepaid (by Seller)

Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.

PS   Paid by Seller

The seller agrees to the transportation payment term requiring the seller to pay transportation charges to a specified location (origin or destination location)
Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.

	FOB02	309	**Location Qualifier**	X ID	1/2

Code identifying type of location.

Use to identify the FOB point.

DE	Destination (Shipping)
FV	Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)
IT	Intermediate FOB Point

A location indicating the point of destination is not the origin or final destination but rather at some other point

Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.

KE	Port of Embarkation

Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

KL	Port of Loading

Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

KP	Government Furnished Property FOB Point

Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate another FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.

X	**FOB03**	352	**Description**	O AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

X	**FOB04**	334	**Transportation Terms Qualifier Code**	O ID	2/2

Code identifying the source of the transportation terms.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	**FOB05**	335	**Transportation Terms Code**	X ID	3/3

Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	FOB06	309	**Location Qualifier**	X ID	1/2

Code identifying type of location.

Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location unless N101 in the 2/N1/340 loop is code L1.

DE	Destination (Shipping)
OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the acceptance point address in the N1 loop, citing code KZ in N101; provide the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.

| X | FOB07 | 352 | **Description** | O | AN | 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

| X | FOB08 | 54 | **Risk of Loss Qualifier** | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | FOB09 | 352 | **Description** | X | AN | 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

	Segment:	**SDQ** Destination Quantity
	Position:	190
	Loop:	POC
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	500
	Purpose:	To specify destination and quantity detail.

Notes: 1. Use this segment when known quantities of the line item are to be delivered to multiple locations on the same date, and the locations can be identified by a DUNs number, a CAGE code, a Contractor Establishment Code, a DoDAAC, or a MAPAC.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
1 If either SDQ05 or SDQ06 is present, then the other is required.
2 If either SDQ07 or SDQ08 is present, then the other is required.
3 If either SDQ09 or SDQ10 is present, then the other is required.
4 If either SDQ11 or SDQ12 is present, then the other is required.
5 If either SDQ13 or SDQ14 is present, then the other is required.
6 If either SDQ15 or SDQ16 is present, then the other is required.
7 If either SDQ17 or SDQ18 is present, then the other is required.
8 If either SDQ19 or SDQ20 is present, then the other is required.
9 If either SDQ21 or SDQ22 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:
1 SDQ23 identifies the area within the location identified in SDQ03, SDQ05, SDQ07, SDQ09, SDQ11, SDQ13, SDQ15, SDQ17, SDQ19, and SDQ21.

Comments:
1 SDQ02 is used only if different than previously defined in the transaction set.
2 SDQ03 is the store number.
3 SDQ23 may be used to identify areas within a store, e.g. front room, back room, selling outpost, end aisle display, etc. The value is agreed to by trading partners or industry conventions.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	SDQ01	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	**M ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken
1. Use the same code as specified in POC05.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	SDQ02	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	**O ID 1/2**

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).
While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNs number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions

      1   D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet

                Use of the DUNs number is preferred over other codes to identify a named party.

      10   Department of Defense Activity Address Code

			(DODAAC)			
			Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.			
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)			
		A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)			
			Contained in the Military Assistance Program Address Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an entity			
		ZC	Contractor Establishment Code			
M	SDQ03	67	**Identification Code** Code identifying a party or other code.	M	AN	2/20
M	SDQ04	380	**Quantity** Numeric value of quantity.	M	R	1/15
	SDQ05	67	**Identification Code** Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ06	380	**Quantity** Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ07	67	**Identification Code** Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ08	380	**Quantity** Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ09	67	**Identification Code** Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ10	380	**Quantity** Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ11	67	**Identification Code** Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ12	380	**Quantity** Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ13	67	**Identification Code** Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ14	380	**Quantity** Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ15	67	**Identification Code** Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ16	380	**Quantity** Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ17	67	**Identification Code** Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ18	380	**Quantity** Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ19	67	**Identification Code** Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20
	SDQ20	380	**Quantity** Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
	SDQ21	67	**Identification Code** Code identifying a party or other code.	X	AN	2/20

	SDQ22	380	**Quantity** Numeric value of quantity.	X	R	1/15
X	SDQ23	310	**Location Identifier** Code which identifies a specific location.	O	AN	1/30

Segment:	**DTM** Date/Time Reference	
Position:	200	
Loop:	POC	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	10	
Purpose:	To specify pertinent dates and times	
Notes:	1. Use this 2/DTM/200 segment to provide actual dates applicable to the line item. Use the 1/DTM/150 segment when the date applies to all of the line items.	

2. Use this segment for delivery information when the required delivery can be specified as an actual date. If the required delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 2/LDT/332 loop or the 2/LDT/451 loop if the delivery schedule is applicable to a named entity.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:	1	At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.
	2	If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
M	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier		M	ID	3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

002	Delivery Requested
	Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.
017	Estimated Delivery
037	Ship Not Before
063	Do Not Deliver After
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.
064	Do Not Deliver Before
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.
065	1st Schedule Delivery
066	1st Schedule Ship
077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)
	When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.
106	Required By
	Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.
174	Month Ending
	Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.
181	Stop Work (as of)

193	Period Start
	Use to indicate the performance period start date.
194	Period End
	Use to indicate the performance period end date.
227	Lease Term Start
228	Lease Term End
275	Approved
	Date report was approved by contractor representative
	Use to indicate the approval date of a Contract Data Requirements List.
368	Submittal
	Date an item was submitted to a customer
	When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.
375	Delivery Start
	The date that deliveries will begin
	Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.
376	Delivery End
	The date that deliveries will end
	Use to indicate the end date/time when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.
405	Production
	Used to identify dates and times that operations or processes were performed
	Use to indicate the preparation date of a Contract Data Requirements List.
600	As Of
	Use to indicate the "as of" date for submission of data.
601	First Submission
	Use to indicate the date of the first submission of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.
602	Subsequent Submission
	Use to indicate the date(s) of a subsequent submission(s) of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.
937	Department of Labor Wage Determination Date
	Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.
994	Quote
	The date on which a (price) quote was rendered
	When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.
996	Required Delivery
	A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered

Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.

| DTM02 | 373 | **Date** | X | DT | 6/6 |

Date (YYMMDD).

| DTM03 | 337 | **Time** | X | TM | 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.

| DTM04 | 623 | **Time Code** | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow.
Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.

CT	Central Time
ET	Eastern Time
GM	Greenwich Mean Time
LT	Local Time
MT	Mountain Time
PT	Pacific Time

| DTM05 | 624 | **Century** | O | N0 | 2/2 |

The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY).

| DTM06 | 1250 | **Date Time Period Format Qualifier** | X | ID | 2/3 |

Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format.
1. Use any code.

2. Use to qualify a date when necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format. Use also, to qualify a range of dates or times.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| DTM07 | 1251 | **Date Time Period** | X | AN | 1/35 |

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times.
Use to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, e.g., use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.

Segment:	**TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Position:	240
Loop:	POC
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information
Notes:	1. Use the 2/TD5/240 segment to specify the transportation method that is applicable to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD5/420 segment if the transportation method for the line item applies to a named entity.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
	2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
	3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
	4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
X	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code		O	ID	1/2
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement.				
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier		X	ID	1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).				

           10   Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)
                                    When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
	TD503	67	Identification Code		X	AN	2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code.				
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code		X	ID	1/2
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment.				

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

     D   *Parcel Post*
     Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.
     Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
X	TD505	387	Routing		X	AN	1/35
			Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity.				

X	TD506	368	**Shipment/Order Status Code**	X	**ID**	2/2

Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD507	309	**Location Qualifier**	O	**ID**	1/2

Code identifying type of location.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD508	310	**Location Identifier**	X	**AN**	1/30

Code which identifies a specific location.

X	TD509	731	**Transit Direction Code**	O	**ID**	2/2

The point of origin and point of direction.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD510	732	**Transit Time Direction Qualifier**	O	**ID**	2/2

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TD511	733	**Transit Time**	X	**R**	1/4

The numeric amount of transit time.

	TD512	284	**Service Level Code**	X	**ID**	2/2

Code defining service

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	
Position:	260	
Loop:	POC	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	5	
Purpose:	To specify transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information or both	
Notes:	1. Use the 2/TD4/260 segment to provide special handling or hazardous material information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD4/440 segment when the information applies to a named entity.	
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.	
	2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD401	152	**Special Handling Code**	X	ID	2/3

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions.

Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

AMM   *A.M. Delivery Requirement*
DA   *Dangerous*
EP   *Expedite*
EX   *Explosive Flammable Gas*
FG   *Flammable Gas*
FL   *Flammable*
FP   *Flammable Poison Gas*
HM   *Endorsed as Hazardous Material*
LT   *Less Than Full Carload*
LTT   *Less Than Truckload*
NC   *Notify Consignee Before Delivery*
PG   *Poisonous Gas PMM*
PMM   *Delivery Requirement*
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD402	208	**Hazardous Material Code Qualifier**	X	ID	1/1

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209).

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD403	209	**Hazardous Material Class Code**	X	AN	2/4

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD404	352	**Description**	X	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment:	**MAN** Marks and Numbers				

Segment: **MAN** Marks and Numbers
Position: 270
Loop: POC
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 10
Purpose: To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
Notes: 1. Use the 2/MAN/270 segment to provide marks and numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/MAN/270 segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to all of the line items.

                2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

                3. Use to identify such data as a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.

Syntax Notes:
1   If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.
2   If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1   MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.
2   When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.
3   When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.

Comments:
1   When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.
2   MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	MAN01	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	M	ID	1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).			
			L Line Item Only			
M	MAN02	87	**Marks and Numbers**	M	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN03	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN04	88	**Marks and Numbers Qualifier**	X	ID	1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).			
			L Line Item Only			
	MAN05	87	**Marks and Numbers**	X	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN06	87	**Marks and Numbers**	O	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			

		TXI Tax Information
Segment:		
Position:	290	
Loop:	POC	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	>1	
Purpose:	To specify tax information.	

Notes: Use this 2/TXI/290 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts. Use the 1/TXI/275 segment to identify taxes that apply to the entire order amount.

Syntax Notes:
1. At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.
2. If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.
3. If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.

Comments:
1. TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.
2. TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.
3. If TXI02 is not used, then the application of the percent (TXI03) is between trading partners.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	TXI01	963	Tax Type Code	M	ID	2/2

Code specifying the type of tax.
Use any code.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	TXI02	782	Monetary Amount	X	R	1/15

Monetary amount.

	TXI03	954	Percent	X	R	1/10

Percentage expressed as a decimal
Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed)

X	TXI04	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code	X	AN	1/10

Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction.

	TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code	X	ID	1/1

Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax.
Use any code.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	TXI07	662	Relationship Code	O	ID	1/1

Code indicating the relationship between entities

A	Add
D	Delete
I	Included

	TXI08	828	Dollar Basis For Percent	O	R	1/9

Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax

| **TXI09** | 325 | Tax Identification Number | **O** | **AN** | **1/20** |

Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.), often called a tax exemption number or certificate number.

When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.

| **TXI10** | 350 | Assigned Identification | **O** | **AN** | **1/11** |

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/277 loop.

2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.

	Segment:	**SPI** Specification Identifier
	Position:	**291**
	Loop:	POC
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	>1
	Purpose:	To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items.
	Notes:	1. Use this segment to identify those elements of the modification that are classified and to specify the level of classification.
		2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
	Syntax Notes:	1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
M	SPI01	786	**Security Level Code**	M	ID	2/2

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following.
Use to identify the level of classification assigned to the items identified in SPI02/03.

	92	Government Confidential
	93	Government Secret
	94	Government Top Secret

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
	SPI02	128	**Reference Number Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.
1. Use to identify items within the transaction set that are classified, e.g., FMS case number, drawing number, SOW, etc. Use SPI04 to further define the number or description of the item cited in SPI03, if necessary.

2. Use any code.

DD   Document Identification
Use to indicate an Engineering Data List.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	SPI03	127	**Reference Number**	X	AN	1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	SPI04	790	**Entity Title**	O	AN	1/132

Title of the data entity.
Use only if necessary to further define the item cited in SPI03.

X	SPI05	791	**Entity Purpose**	O	AN	1/80

The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction.

X	SPI06	792	**Entity Status Code**	O	ID	1/1

Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	SPI07	353	**Transaction Set Purpose Code**	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	SPI08	755	**Report Type Code**	O	ID	2/2

Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	SPI09	786	**Security Level Code**	O	ID	2/2

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	SPI10	559	**Agency Qualifier Code**	O	ID	2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	SPI11	822	**Source Subqualifier**	O	AN	1/15

A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.

X	SPI12	554	**Assigned Number**	O	N0	1/6

Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

X	SPI13	1322	**Certification Type Code**	O	ID	1/1

Code indicating the type of certification

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	SPI14	1401	**Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code**	O	ID	1/3

Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Segment:	**MSG** Message Text
	Position:	292
	Loop:	POC
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	>1
	Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
	Notes:	1. Use to provide plain text information not associated with a lead time, a clause, or an address.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:	1	MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M	AN	1/264
			Free-form message text.			
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	O	ID	2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment: **SCH** Line Item Schedule
Position: 295
Loop: SCH
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify the data for scheduling a specific line item.
Notes: 1. Use the 2/SCH/220 segment to identify a partial delivery when it **can be specified as** an actual date and there is only one ship-to addressee.

2. If there is more than one entity receiving partial shipments use the 2/SCH/405 segment.

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
1   If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.
2   If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.
3   If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.
4   If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1   SCH12 is the schedule identification.

Comments:
1   SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	SCH01	380	Quantity	M	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.			
M	SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
			1. Use any code.			
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SCH03	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SCH04	93	Name	X	AN	1/35
			Free-form name.			
M	SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M	ID	3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.			

002   Delivery Requested
Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.
017   Estimated Delivery
037   Ship Not Before
063   Do Not Deliver After
Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.
064   Do Not Deliver Before

Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.

	065	1st Schedule Delivery
	066	1st Schedule Ship
	077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)

When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.

| | 106 | Required By |

Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.

| | 174 | Month Ending |

When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.

| | 358 | Cycle Begin |

Date on which the cycle begins

| | 375 | Delivery Start |

The date that deliveries will begin

| | 996 | Required Delivery |

A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered
Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.

M	SCH06	373	Date		M	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

	SCH07	337	Time		O	TM	4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.

	SCH08	374	Date/Time Qualifier		X	ID	3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

| | 002 | Delivery Requested |

Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.

	017	Estimated Delivery
	037	Ship Not Before
	063	Do Not Deliver After

Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.

| | 064 | Do Not Deliver Before |

Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.

| | 077 | Requested for Delivery (Week of) |

When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.

| | 106 | Required By |

Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.

| | 174 | Month Ending |

When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.

	359	Cycle End

Date on which the cycle ends

	376	Delivery End

The date that deliveries will end

Use to indicate the end of a period of performance.

	996	Required Delivery

A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered
Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.

	SCH09	373	**Date**		X	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

	SCH10	337	**Time**		X	TM	4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.

	SCH11	326	**Request Reference Number**		O	AN	1/45

Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number).
Use, as applicable, to cross-reference the cited line item to an RFQ or requisition number.

X	SCH12	350	**Assigned Identification**		O	AN	1/11

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

	Segment:	**N9** Reference Number
	Position:	320
	Loop:	N9
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	1
	Purpose:	To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier
	Notes:	1. Use the 2/N9/320 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., FAR, DFARS, FIRMR, GSARS, VAARS, Agency, or other clauses), OMB Circular, special instructions, or other references that are applicable to a specific line item. If the information applies to all of the line items, use the 1/N9/280 loop.

2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric alternate identifier and date must be cited in the following MSG segment.

3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.

4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.
	2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M	ID	2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

73	Statement of Work (SOW)	
	Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements	
BB	Authorization Number	
	Proves that permission was obtained to provide a service	
	Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.	
CJ	Clause Number	
	Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, FAR, FIRMR, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.	
DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)	
DX	Department/Agency Number	
	Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.	
EC	Circular	
	Use to indicate an OMB Circular number.	
FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)	
GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)	

	H4	Federal Information Resources Management Regulation		
	K7	Paragraph Number		

Use to indicate information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.

KD	Special Instructions Number	

Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.

KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions	

A set of procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement emanating from a specific location, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents

KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions	

A set of standard procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents

Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.

VB	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)	
ZZ	Mutually Defined	

Use to indicate any other reference number that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.

N902	127	**Reference Number**		X	AN	1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

N903	369	**Free-form Description**		X	AN	1/45

Free-form descriptive text.

1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

3. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.

N904	373	**Date**		O	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.

| X | N905 | 337 | Time | X | TM | 4/8 |

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

| X | N906 | 623 | Time Code | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time. Since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow. Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Segment:	**MSG** Message Text
	Position:	330
	Loop:	N9
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	1000
	Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
	Notes:	1. Use this 2/MSG/330 segment to carry the title or full text of any clause if it is required, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.

2. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. When providing fill-in information, the clause title, if cited, and the alternate identifier and date, if applicable, will be the first data provided. This data will be followed by a numeric designation of the fill-ins being provided. Each fill-in will be preceded by the paragraph or section identifier in the clause where the fill-in information is to be inserted (if identifies are included in the clause). If there is no paragraph or section designator, the required information will immediately follow the numeric designation of the fill-ins being provided.

3. A pipe sign (|) will be inserted after each data item. As an example, the fill-in information required by FAR 52.212-3 will be provided as follows:

Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work| Alternative I (Apr 1984)| 3| (a) 30| (c) SEP 30, 1995| Jan 15, 1995|

4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text**	M	AN	1/264
			Free-form message text.			
X	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	O	ID	2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

	Segment:	**LS** Loop Header
	Position:	331
	Loop:	POC
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	1
	Purpose:	To indicate that the next segment begins a loop
	Notes:	Use only if the 2/LDT/332 segment is used to avoid collision between segments.
	Syntax Notes:	

Semantic Notes: 1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the outer loop. When specified by the standard setting body as ``mandatory", this segment in combination with ``LE", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.

Comments: 1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LS and LE segments.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	LS01	447	Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/4

The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE

Segment:	**LDT** Lead Time		
Position:	332		
Loop:	LDT		
Level:	Detail		
Usage:	Optional		
Max Use:	1		
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services.		
Notes:	1. Use this 2/LDT/332 loop when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event and varies by line item. If the delivery is applicable to a named entity, use the 2/LDT/451 loop. If this segment is used, the 2/DTM/200 segment is not used to describe delivery schedule.		

2. The following are examples of how the LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:

Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/l
QTY*1J*50*EA n/l

Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/l
QTY*1J*50*MO n/l

Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 per month until the total order is complete.

LDT*AY*90*DA n/l
QTY*1J*2500*Q1 n/l
QTY*1K*4*Q1 n/l
LDT*AM*1*MO n/l
QTY*1J*1000*MO n/l
QTY*1K*10*MO n/l
LDT*AK*1*MO n/l
QTY*1J*500*EA n/l

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:	1	LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments:	1	LDT02 is the quantity of Unit of Time Periods.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the time range.			
			AA From date of PO receipt to sample ready.			
			AD From date of sample approval to first product shipment.			

			AE	From date of PO receipt to shipment.			
			AF	From date of PO receipt to delivery.			
			AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval			
			AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery			

When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/110 segment.

			AJ	From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)
			AK	From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery
			AM	From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery
			AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery
			AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery
			AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion
			AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery
			AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item

M   LDT02   380   Quantity   M   R   1/15
Numeric value of quantity.

M   LDT03   344   Unit of Time Period or Interval   M   ID   2/2
Code indicating the time period or interval

	CY	Calendar Year
	DA	Calendar Days
	KK	Maximum Calendar Days

Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.

	MO	Month
	QY	Quarter of a Year
	SA	Semiannual
	WK	Weeks

LDT04   373   Date   O   DT   6/6
Date (YYMMDD).

Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time. For example, the start date of the cited activity.

Segment:	**QTY** Quantity
Position:	333
Loop:	LDT
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify quantity information.
Notes:	1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, years.
	2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.
	3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name			Attributes		
M	QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier			M	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the type of quantity.					
				1J	Due			
					The amount due to the customer			
					Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.			
				1K	Time Units			
					The number of time units such as 8 (hours)			
					Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.			
				52	Number of Originals			
					Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.			
				K6	Drafts			
					Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.			
				KF	Duplicates			
					Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements list that are to be delivered to all addressees on an exhibit distribution list.			
				SA	Shipments			
					Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.			
M	QTY02	380	Quantity			M	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.					

1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.

2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.

QTY03   355   **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**   **O   ID   2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken
1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

DA   Days

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

MO   Months

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Q1   Quarter (Time)

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

WK   Week

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

YR   Years

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	# MSG Message Text	
Position:	334	
Loop:	LDT	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.	
Notes:	1. When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.	

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1   MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	MSG01	933	**Free-Form Message Text**	M	AN	1/264
			Free-form message text.			
X	MSG02	934	**Printer Carriage Control Code**	O	ID	2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers			
Position:	335			
Loop:	LDT			
Level:	Detail			
Usage:	Optional			
Max Use:	3			
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.			
Notes:	1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a delivery, e.g., a requisition number, an ACRN, a GBL, etc.			
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.			
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.			
Semantic Notes:				
Comments:				

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M	ID	2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10	Account Managers Code	
	Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account	
	Use to indicate an accounting code.	
1Z	Financial Detail Code	
AT	Appropriation Number	
	When used, cite the number in REF03.	
AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
BL	Government Bill of Lading	
FU	Fund Code	
	Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund	
IL	Internal Order Number	
	Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.	
P4	Project Code	
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
	REF02	127	Reference Number	X	AN	1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.
When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

	Segment:	**LM** Code Source Information
	Position:	336
	Loop:	LM
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	1
	Purpose:	To transmit standard code list identification information
	Notes:	1. Use this 2/LM/336 segment to provide the codes from DoD 5010.12-M that identify the frequency of delivery for a CDRL data item.
		2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code	M ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.	
			DF Department of Defense (DoD)	
X	LM02	822	Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.	

Segment:	**LQ** Industry Code
Position:	337
Loop:	LM
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Mandatory
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	Code to transmit standard industry codes
Notes:	Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O	ID	1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list			
		FX Frequency			
		Use to indicate the delivery frequency code for a data item deliverable on a Contract Data Requirements List (DD Form 1423).			
LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X	AN	1/20
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list			

	Segment:	**LE** **Loop Trailer**
	Position:	338
	Loop:	POC
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	1
	Purpose:	To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete
	Notes:	Use only if the 2/LDT/332 segment is used to avoid collision between segments.
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the other loop. When specified by the standards setting body as ``mandatory", this segment in combination with ``LS", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop beginning segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.
	Comments:	1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LE and LS segments.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	LE01	447	Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/4
			The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	

Segment: **N1** Name
Position: **340**
Loop: N1
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code
Notes: 1. Use the 2/N1/340 segment to identify organizations and locations that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/N1/300 segment to identify organizations and locations that apply to all of the line items.

2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when address information cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.

3. When this segment is used to provide a ship to address for distribution of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List, N102 should be used to specify the office symbol or code within the receiving organization if necessary.

4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1   At least one of N102 or N103 is required.
   2   If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1   This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
   2   N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

   28   Subcontractor

   31   Postal Mailing Address

Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.

   61   Performed At

The facility where work was performed

Use to indicate the place of performance when it is other than the contractor's mailing address.

   7D   Contracting Officer Representative

   7G   Hazardous Material Office

   7H   Government Furnished Property FOB Point

   7L   Preliminary Inspection Location

Use to indicate the inspection location for a first

article.

7M   Inspection and Acceptance Location

7P   Transportation Office

88   Approver

Manufacturer's representative approving claim for payment
Use to indicate the party approving a Contract Data Requirements List.

AE   Additional Delivery Address

Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.

BT   Bill-to-Party

Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or copy of the order, needs to receive this information.

CY   Country

Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies. Cite "FMS" in N102 and cite the applicable ISO country code in N404.

E5   Examiner

Use to indicate a Grant Investigator. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Investigator. If approved, we expect the code will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3060. In the meantime, use this code.

IC   Intermediate Consignee

When FOB02 is code IT, use to indicate a freight forwarder.

IS   Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report

KA   Item Manager

The address of the person responsible for the managment of an item of supply
Use to indicate the government inventory manager.

KF   Audit Office

The office performing the audit

KG   Project Manager

The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project

KX   Free on Board Point

When FOB02 is code KE, KL, KP or ZZ, use to specify the other FOB point.

KY   Technical Office

Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different from the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.

KZ   Acceptance Location

		Use when the acceptance point is other than at origin or destination.
L1		Inspection Location
		Place where the item was viewed or inspected
OI		Outside Inspection Agency
		Use to indicate the inspecting activity is other than the Contract Administration Office.
P1		Preparer
		The firm, organization, or individual who determines the tax liability from information supplied by the taxpayer
		Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.
PA		Party to Receive Inspection Report
PC		Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
PN		Party to Receive Shipping Notice
PO		Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services
		Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.
PR		Payer
		Use to indicate the paying office.
PW		Pick Up Address
R6		Requester
		Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.
SM		Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
ST		Ship To
		If the address is an FPO or APO, use the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.
SV		Service Performance Site
		When services are contracted for, this describes the organization for whom or location address at which those services will be performed
		Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed.
TS		Party to Receive Certified Test Results
X2		Party to Perform Packaging
		A party responsible for packaging an item after it has been produced
Z7		Mark-for Party
		The party for whom the needed material is intended
ZD		Party to Receive Reports
		The organization designated to receive reports

N102	93	Name	X	AN	1/35
		Free-form name.			
N103	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	X	**ID**	1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).			

While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNs number, other government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions

1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet

Use of the DUNs number is preferred over other codes to identify a named party.

10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)

Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.

33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)
A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)

Contained in the Military Assistance Program Address Directory (MAPAD); represents the location of an entity

ZC	Contractor Establishment Code

	N104	67	**Identification Code**	**X**	**AN**	**2/20**

Code identifying a party or other code.

X	**N105**	706	**Entity Relationship Code**	**O**	**ID**	**2/2**

Code describing entity relationship.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	**N106**	98	**Entity Identifier Code**	**O**	**ID**	**2/2**

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Segment:	**N2** Additional Name Information
	Position:	350
	Loop:	N1
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	2
	Purpose:	To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
	Notes:	This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	N201	93	Name	M	AN	1/35
			Free-form name.			
	N202	93	Name	O	AN	1/35
			Free-form name.			

	Segment:	**N3** Address Information
	Position:	360
	Loop:	N1
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	2
	Purpose:	To specify the location of the named party
	Notes:	This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.
	Syntax Notes:	
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	N301	166	**Address Information** Address information	M	AN	1/35
	N302	166	**Address Information** Address information	O	AN	1/35

Segment:	**N4** Geographic Location
Position:	370
Loop:	N1
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party
Notes:	1. This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described using a code in N103/N104.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1　If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1　A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.
	2　N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
N401	19	**City Name**	O	AN	2/30
		Free-form text for city name.			
N402	156	**State or Province Code**	O	ID	2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency.			
N403	116	**Postal Code**	O	ID	3/11
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).			
N404	26	**Country Code**	O	ID	2/3
		Code identifying the country.			
N405	309	**Location Qualifier**	X	ID	1/2
		Code identifying type of location.			
		AR　　　　Armed Services Location Designation			
		Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or a Fleet Post Office (FPO).			
N406	310	**Location Identifier**	O	AN	1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location.			
		When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).			

	Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers
	Position:	380
	Loop:	N1
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	12
	Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.
	Notes:	1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or code used in place of the financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.
		2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
	Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M	ID	2/2
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.			
			10	Account Managers Code		
				Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account		
				Use to indicate an accounting code.		
			1Z	Financial Detail Code		
			AT	Appropriation Number		
				When used, cite the number in REF03.		
			AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)		
			BL	Government Bill of Lading		
			FU	Fund Code		
				Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund		
			IL	Internal Order Number		
				Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.		
			P4	Project Code		
			TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)		
			TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)		
	REF02	127	Reference Number	X	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
	REF03	352	Description	X	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
			When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.			

	Segment:	**PER** Administrative Communications Contact
	Position:	390
	Loop:	N1
	Level:	Detail
	Usage:	Optional
	Max Use:	3
	Purpose:	To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed
	Notes:	Use this 2/PER/390 segment to identify the accepting official either at origin (N101 is code C4) or at destination (N101 is code ST).
	Syntax Notes:	1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
		2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
		3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.
	Semantic Notes:	
	Comments:	

Data Element Summary

M	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes	
M	PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M	ID	2/2

Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.

AV	Advisor	

Use to indicate the government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.

BD	Buyer Name or Department

Includes a Grants Management Specialist.

CN	General Contact

When N101 is code ST, use to indicate the accepting official at destination.

RP	Responsible Person

When N101 is code C4, use to indicate the accepting official at origin.

	PER02	93	Name	O	AN	1/35

Free-form name.

Cite last name first, followed by first name. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, truncate or use initials for the first name. If necessary, use PER09 to cite the party's title.

	PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

AU	Defense Switched Network

Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)

EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone

Include the country code.

TE	Telephone

Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of

the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.

PER04	**364**	**Communication Number**	X	AN	1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

PER05	**365**	**Communication Number Qualifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.

> AU   Defense Switched Network
>
> Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
>
> EM   Electronic Mail
>
> EX   Telephone Extension
>
> *Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.*
>
> FX   Facsimile
>
> IT   International Telephone
>
> *Include the country code.*
>
> TE   Telephone
>
> *Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.*

PER06	**364**	**Communication Number**	X	AN	1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

PER07	**365**	**Communication Number Quaiifier**	X	ID	2/2

Code identifying the type of communication number.

Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.

> AU   Defense Switched Network
>
> Department of Defense telecommunications system and successor of the Automatic Voice Network (AUTOVON)
>
> EM   Electronic Mail
>
> EX   Telephone Extension
>
> *Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.*
>
> FX   Facsimile
>
> IT   International Telephone
>
> *Include the country code.*
>
> TE   Telephone
>
> *Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.*

PER08	**364**	**Communication Number**	X	AN	1/80

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable.

PER09	**443**	**Contact Inquiry Reference**	O	AN	1/20

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number.

Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.

<dl>
<dt>Segment:</dt>
<dd># SCH Line Item Schedule</dd>
<dt>Position:</dt>
<dd>405</dd>
<dt>Loop:</dt>
<dd>N1</dd>
<dt>Level:</dt>
<dd>Detail</dd>
<dt>Usage:</dt>
<dd>Optional</dd>
<dt>Max Use:</dt>
<dd>200</dd>
<dt>Purpose:</dt>
<dd>To specify the data for scheduling a specific line item.</dd>
<dt>Notes:</dt>
<dd>1. Use this segment to identify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and is applicable to a named entity.</dd>
</dl>

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:
1. If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.
2. If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.
3. If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.
4. If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.

Semantic Notes:
1. SCH12 is the schedule identification.

Comments:
1. SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	SCH01	380	Quantity	M	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity.			
M	SCH02	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
			1. Use any code.			
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SCH03	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
X	SCH04	93	Name	X	AN	1/35
			Free-form name.			
M	SCH05	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M	ID	3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.			

002	Delivery Requested	
	Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.	
017	Estimated Delivery	
037	Ship Not Before	
063	Do Not Deliver After	
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.	
064	Do Not Deliver Before	
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.	
065	1st Schedule Delivery	

			066	1st Schedule Ship			
			077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)			

When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.

			106	Required By			

Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.

			174	Month Ending			

When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.

			358	Cycle Begin			

Date on which the cycle begins

			375	Delivery Start			

The date that deliveries will begin

			996	Required Delivery			

A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered

Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.

M	SCH06	373	**Date**		M	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

	SCH07	337	**Time**		O	TM	4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.

	SCH08	374	**Date/Time Qualifier**		X	ID	3/3

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

			002	Delivery Requested			

Use to indicate that delivery is being requested earlier than required by a basic award instrument.

			017	Estimated Delivery			
			037	Ship Not Before			
			063	Do Not Deliver After			

Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.

			064	Do Not Deliver Before			

Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.

			077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)			

When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.

			106	Required By			

Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.

			174	Month Ending			

When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.

			359	Cycle End			

Date on which the cycle ends

		376	Delivery End			

The date that deliveries will end

		996	Required Delivery			

A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered

Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.

	SCH09	373	**Date**	X	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

	SCH10	337	**Time**	X	TM	4/8

Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

If applicable, use to identify the time for a delivery. Specify the time only in the HHMM format.

	SCH11	326	**Request Reference Number**	O	AN	1/45

Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number).

Use, as applicable, to cross-reference the cited line item to an RFQ or requisition number.

X	SCH12	350	Assigned Identification	O	AN	1/11

Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.

Segment: **TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Position: **420**
Loop: N1
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 12
Purpose: To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information
Notes: 1. Use this 2/TD5/420 segment when the transportation method is applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1   At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.
                 2   If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.
                 3   If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.
                 4   If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1   When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
X	TD501	133	**Routing Sequence Code**	**O**	**ID**	**1/2**	
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement.				
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
	TD502	66	**Identification Code Qualifier**	**X**	**ID**	**1/2**	
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).				

> 10   Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)
> *When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.*

	TD503	67	**Identification Code**	**X**	**AN**	**2/20**	
			Code identifying a party or other code.				
	TD504	91	**Transportation Method/Type Code**	**X**	**ID**	**1/2**	
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment.				

1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

D   Parcel Post
Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
X	TD505	387	**Routing**	**X**	**AN**	**1/35**	
			Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity.				
X	TD506	368	**Shipment/Order Status Code**	**X**	**ID**	**2/2**	

Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | TD507 | 309 | **Location Qualifier** | O | ID | 1/2 |

Code identifying type of location.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | TD508 | 310 | **Location Identifier** | X | AN | 1/30 |

Code which identifies a specific location.

| X | TD509 | 731 | **Transit Direction Code** | O | ID | 2/2 |

The point of origin and point of direction.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | TD510 | 732 | **Transit Time Direction Qualifier** | O | ID | 2/2 |

Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

| X | TD511 | 733 | **Transit Time** | X | R | 1/4 |

The numeric amount of transit time.

| | TD512 | 284 | **Service Level Code** | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code defining service

Use any code.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **TD4** Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)
Position: 440
Loop: N1
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To specify transportation special handling requirements or hazardous materials information or both
Notes: 1. Use this 2/TD4/440 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information is applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.

2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes: 1   At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
2   If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X	ID	2/3

Code specifying special transportation handling instructions.
Any code may be used but the listed codes are preferred.

AMM   A.M. Delivery Requirement
DA   Dangerous
EP   Expedite
EX   Explosive Flammable Gas
FG   Flammable Gas
FL   Flammable
FP   Flammable Poison Gas
HM   Endorsed as Hazardous Material
LT   Less Than Full Carload
LTT   Less Than Truckload
NC   Notify Consignee Before Delivery
PG   Poisonous Gas PMM
PMM   Delivery Requirement
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X	ID	1/1

Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209).
Use any code.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X	AN	2/4

Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material.

TD404	352	Description	X	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.
Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

Segment: **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position: 450
Loop: N1
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 200
Purpose: To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.
Notes: 1. Use this 2/PKG/450 segment to identify packaging requirements applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.

2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container, a requirement for palletized loads or shrink wrap, or the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.

3. When different physical detail information is required for the same line item going to various ship to addressees, SUBCLINS must be used.

4. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.
2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.
3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

Comments: 1 Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.
2 If PKG01 = ``F'', then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S'', then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X'', then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.
3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X	ID	1/1

Code indicating the format of a description.

F	Free-form
S	Structured (From Industry Code List)
X	Semi-structured (Code and Text)

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O	ID	1/5

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.
Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.

CD	Cleaning or Drying Procedure
CT	Cushioning Thickness
CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage
HM	Hazardous Material
IC	Intermediate Container
LP	Level Of Preservation

OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator	
PK	Packing	

When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.

PM	Preservation Method

When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.

PML	Preservation Material
SMK	Special Marking
UC	Unit Container
UCL	Unit Container Level
WM	Wrapping Material

PKG03   559   Agency Qualifier Code   X   ID   2/2

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.

DF	Department of Defense (DoD)
GS	General Services Administration (GSA)
	Responsible for Federal Specification
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.

PKG04   754   Packaging Description Code   X   AN   1/7

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product.

1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073-2C).

2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y", or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD- 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide supplementary or special requirements.

4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is

included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).

5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.

| | PKG05 | 352 | **Description** | X | AN | 1/80 |

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

| X | PKG06 | 400 | **Unit Load Option Code** | X | ID | 2/2 |

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**LDT** Lead Time	
Position:	451	
Loop:	LDT	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	1	
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services.	
Notes:	1. Use this 2/LDT/451 loop if the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event and the ship-to-address differs by line item. If the delivery schedule is the same for all the ship-to addressees for the line item, use the 2/LDT/332 loop.	

2. The following are examples of how the LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:

Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/l
QTY*1J*50*EA n/l

Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.

LDT*AY*180*DA n/l
QTY*1J*50*MO n/l

Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 per month until the total order is complete.

LDT*AY*90*DA n/l
QTY*1J*2500*Q1 n/l
QTY*1K*4*Q1 n/l
LDT*AM*1*MO n/l
QTY*1J*1000*MO n/l
QTY*1K*10*MO n/l
LDT*AK*1*MO n/l
QTY*1J*500*EA n/l

3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.

Syntax Notes:		
Semantic Notes:	1	LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments:	1	LDT02 is the quantity of Unit of Time Periods.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M	ID	2/2
		Code indicating the time range.			
		AA	From date of PO receipt to sample ready.		
		AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment.		

			AE	From date of PO receipt to shipment.			
			AF	From date of PO receipt to delivery.			
			AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval			
			AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery			

When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/110 segment.

			AJ	From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)			
			AK	From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery			
			AM	From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery			
			AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery			
			AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery			
			AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion			
			AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery			
			AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item			

M	LDT02	380	**Quantity**		M	R	1/15

Numeric value of quantity.

M	LDT03	344	**Unit of Time Period or Interval**		M	ID	2/2

Code indicating the time period or interval

			CY	Calendar Year	
			DA	Calendar Days	
			KK	Maximum Calendar Days	

Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.

			MO	Month	
			QY	Quarter of a Year	
			SA	Semiannual	
			WK	Weeks	

	LDT04	373	**Date**		O	DT	6/6

Date (YYMMDD).

Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time. For example, the start date of the cited activity.

Segment: **MAN** Marks and Numbers

Position:	452
Loop:	LDT
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	10
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
Notes:	1. Use this segment to specify marks and numbers associated with a ship-to addressee.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.
	2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.
	2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.
	3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.
Comments:	1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.
	2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M	ID	1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).			
			L Line Item Only			
M	MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X	ID	1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).			
			L Line Item Only			
	MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			
	MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN	1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment.			

Segment:	**QTY** Quantity
Position:	**453**
Loop:	LDT
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify quantity information.
Notes:	1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period. e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, or years.
	2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.
	3. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code specifying the type of quantity.

1J	Due	
	The amount due to the customer	
	Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.	
1K	Time Units	
	The number of time units such as 8 (hours)	
	Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.	
52	Number of Originals	
	Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.	
K6	Drafts	
	Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.	
KF	Duplicates	
	Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements list that are to be delivered to all addressees on an exhibit distribution list.	
SA	Shipments	
	Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.	

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	QTY02	380	Quantity	M R 1/15

Numeric value of quantity.

1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.

2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.

QTY03   355   **Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**   **O**   **ID**   **2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken
1. Use any code.

2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.

DA Days

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

MO Months

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

Q1 Quarter (Time)

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

WK Week

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.

YR Years

When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.
Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**MSG** Message Text			

Position:	454
Loop:	LDT
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.
Notes:	1. When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M	AN	1/264
			Free-form message text.			
X	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	O	ID	2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer.			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

Segment:	**REF** Reference Numbers	
Position:	455	
Loop:	LDT	
Level:	Detail	
Usage:	Optional	
Max Use:	3	
Purpose:	To specify identifying numbers.	
Notes:	1. Use this segment to specify reference numbers associated with a delivery schedule.	
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.	
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.	
Semantic Notes:		
Comments:		

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

10		Account Managers Code
		Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account
		Use to indicate an accounting code.
1Z		Financial Detail Code
AT		Appropriation Number
		When used, cite the number in REF03.
AX		Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)
BL		Government Bill of Lading
FU		Fund Code
		Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund
IL		Internal Order Number
		Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.
P4		Project Code
TG		Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TH		Transportation Account Code (TAC)

	REF02	127	Reference Number	X AN 1/30

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

	REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.

Segment:	**AMT** Monetary Amount
Position:	590
Loop:	AMT
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate the total monetary amount.
Notes:	1. Use this segment to specify amounts associated with the ACRN (REF01 is code AX), to specify the total funds obligated against the line item cited in POC01 (the total of all amounts associated with an ACRN), to specify amounts associated with an award fee, incentive, fixed-fee, or cost sharing line item, to indicate the increase or decrease in the line item unit price, and to specify the old or new line item total price.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
M	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	M ID 1/2

Code to qualify amount

For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see Appendix B.

1	Line Item Total
29	Estimated Price
	The latest revised estimate of the total cost at complete for a contract
30	Contract Ceiling
	The ceiling price applicable to defined effort
32	Target Fee or Profit Amount
	The fee (can also be percent) of profit that will apply to defined contract effort
33	Original Contract Target Cost
	Value of the original negotiated contract
35	Current Target Cost
	Sum of Original Contract Target Cost and Negotiated Contract Changes
70	Open Commitments
	Value of supplies or other items committed to for payment (such as on delivery of products)
AX	Previous Price
	Use to indicate the total price of the line item being "changed from" as a result of the modification.
BM	Adjustments
	Use to indicate a definitized line item amount.
E9	Initial Fee
	Beginning charge before any reductions

			FE	Fee			
			K4	Initial Target Fee			
			K5	Minimum Fee			
			K6	Maximum Fee			
			K9	New Price			

Use to indicate the total price of the line item has been "changed to" as a result of the modification.

KC Obligated

An amount a party has an obligation to pay upon a successful performance by another party, (e.g.,funds obligated on a contract)

When REF01 is code AX or 2V, use to indicate the funds associated with an ACRN or Special ACRN that are obligated against a line item.

KD Undefinitized

An indicator that the amount has not yet been established but will be established at a future date

Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.

KO Committed Amount

KY Not-To-Exceed Price

ZQ Initial Target Cost

ZR Increase

Use to indicate the increase in the total price of the line item or in the amount of the ACRN as a result of the modification.

ZS Decrease

Use to indicate the decrease in the total price of the line item or in the amount of the ACRN as a result of the modification.

M	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	M	R	1/15

Monetary amount.

X	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	O	ID	1/1

Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment: **REF** Reference Numbers
Position: 600
Loop: AMT
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify identifying numbers.
Notes: 1. Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to an amount cited in
              AMT02, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, accounting code, appropriation number, etc.

              2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes
              data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes: 1   At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

<div align="center">Data Element Summary</div>

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes		
M	REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier		M	ID	2/2
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.				
			10	Account Managers Code			
				Identifies the telecommunications manager assigned to this account			
				Use to indicate an accounting code.			
			1Z	Financial Detail Code			
			2V	Special Government Accounting Classification Reference Number (ACRN)			
			AT	Appropriation Number			
				When used, cite the number in REF03.			
			AX	Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)			
			P4	Project Code			
			TH	Transportation Account Code (TAC)			
	REF02	127	Reference Number		X	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.				
	REF03	352	Description		X	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.				
			When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.				

Segment:	**LM** Code Source Information
Position:	610
Loop:	LM
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To transmit standard code list identification information
Notes:	Use this 2/LM/610 loop to provide Data to Contract Administration Offices that cannot be provided by other means within this transaction set.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code	M	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values.			
			DF Department of Defense (DoD)			
X	LM02	822	Source Subqualifier	O	AN	1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier.			

Segment: **LQ** Industry Code
Position: 620
Loop: LM
Level: Detail
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: >1
Purpose: Code to transmit standard industry codes
Notes:
Syntax Notes: 1   If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3

Code identifying a specific industry code list

	6	Special Contract Provision Code

Certain contract clauses and provisions that require special attention
Use to indicate special clauses/provisions.

	A9	Supplementary Address

Identifies the originating organization's unique logistics information

LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X AN 1/20

Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list

Segment: **CTT** Transaction Totals

Position:	010
Loop:	
Level:	Summary
Usage:	Mandatory
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set
Notes:	
Syntax Notes:	1 If either CTT03 or CTT04 is present, then the other is required.
	2 If either CTT05 or CTT06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 This segment is intended to provide hash totals to validate transaction completeness and correctness.

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	CTT01	354	**Number of Line Items**	M	N0	1/6

Total number of line items in the transaction set.

Use to identify the total number of POC segments contained in this transaction set.

	CTT02	347	**Hash Total**	O	R	1/10

Sum of values of the specified data element. All values in the data element will be summed without regard to decimal points (explicit or implicit) or signs. Truncation will occur on the left most digits if the sum is greater than the maximum size of the hash total of the data element. Example: -.0018 First occurrence of value being hashed. .18 Second occurrence of value being hashed. 1.8 Third occurrence of value being hashed. 18.01 Fourth occurrence of value being hashed. ------- 1855 Hash total prior to truncation. 855 Hash total after truncation to three-digit field.

CTT02 is the sum of the quantities (POC03) for all POC segments.

X	CTT03	81	**Weight**	X	R	1/10

Numeric value of weight.

X	CTT04	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	X	ID	2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	CTT05	183	**Volume**	X	R	1/8

Value of volumetric measure.

X	CTT06	355	**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**	X	ID	2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

X	CTT07	352	**Description**	O	AN	1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Segment:	**AMT** Monetary Amount
Position:	020
Loop:	
Level:	Summary
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To indicate the total monetary amount.
Notes:	1. Use this segment to specify the increase or decrease in the award instrument price as a result of this modification, and to specify the old and new total award instrument price.
	2. Use this segment only if the modification adds data to, deletes data from, or changes data contained in the award instrument to which the modification applies.
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name		Attributes
M	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code		M ID 1/2

Code to qualify amount

29   Estimated Price

The latest revised estimate of the total cost at complete for a contract
Use to indicate the total award instrument price is an estimate.

30   Contract Ceiling

The ceiling price applicable to defined effort
Use to indicate the contract ceiling price for fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination.

AD   Adjusted Total

Use to indicate a definitized award instrument amount.

AX   Previous Price

Use to indicate the price of the award instrument being "changed from" as a result of the modification.

K9   New Price

Use to indicate the total price of the award instrument price being "changed to" as a result of the modification.

KD   Undefinitized

An indicator that the amount has not yet been established but will be established at a future date
Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.

TT   Total Transaction Amount

Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is not an estimate.

TY   Total at Complete

Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is incrementally funded. For Grants, include the total amount committed for the entire project period.

			ZR	Increase			

Use to indicate the net increase in the procurement instrument price as a result of the modification.

			ZS	Decrease			

Use to indicate the net decrease in the procurement instrument price as a result of the modification.

M	AMT02	782	**Monetary Amount**	M	R	1/15

Monetary amount.

X	AMT03	478	**Credit/Debit Flag Code**	O	ID	1/1

Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Segment:	**SE** Transaction Set Trailer					
Position:	030					
Loop:						
Level:	Summary					
Usage:	Mandatory					
Max Use:	1					
Purpose:	To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments).					
Notes:						
Syntax Notes:						
Semantic Notes:						
Comments:	1 SE is the last segment of each transaction set.					

Data Element Summary

	Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
M	SE01	96	**Number of Included Segments**	M	N0	1/10
			Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.			
M	SE02	329	**Transaction Set Control Number**	M	AN	4/9
			Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set			
			Enter the same number as the one carried in ST02.			

APPENDIX A

COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE

BCH12 Code	AMT01 Code	AMT01 Code Use
CA/CB	33	Target Cost
CA/CB	32	Target Fee
CA/CB	K5	Minimum Fee
CA/CB	K6	Maximum Fee
CH	KO	Contractor Firm Share
CH	70	Estimated Government Share
CS	NA	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
CW	33	Cost
CW	FE	Base Fee
CW	E9	Fixed Fee
FB/FC	33	Target Cost
FB/FC	32	Target Profit
FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
FD	NA	For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for re determinable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for re determinable items with a ceiling price.
ZZ	NA	For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code ZZ for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.
FF/FG	ZQ	Initial Target Cost
FF/FG	K4	Initial Target Profit
FF/FG	K6	Target Profit Ceiling
FF/FG	K5	Target Profit Floor
FF/FG	30	Ceiling Price
FF/FG	35	Firm Target Cost
FF/FG	32	Firm Target Profit
FH	33	Fixed Price
FH	FE	Base Fee
FH	E9	Fixed Fee
FJ//FX/LH/TM	NA	Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount
FK	NA	No cost or price information required

APPENDIX B

COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE

CN101 Code	AMT01 Code	AMT01 Code Use
CA/CB	33	Target Cost
CA/CB	32	Target Fee
CA/CB	K5	Minimum Fee
CA/CB	K6	Maximum Fee
CH	KO	Contractor Firm Share
CH	70	Estimated Government Share
CS	NA	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
CW	33	Cost
CW	FE	Base Fee
CW	E9	Fixed Fee
FB/FC	33	Target Cost
FB/FC	32	Target Profit
FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
FD	NA	For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for re determinable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for re determinable items with a ceiling price.
ZZ	NA	For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code ZZ for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.
FF/FG	ZQ	Initial Target Cost
FF/FG	K4	Initial Target Profit
FF/FG	K6	Target Profit Ceiling
FF/FG	K5	Target Profit Floor
FF/FG	30	Ceiling Price
FF/FG	35	Firm Target Cost
FF/FG	32	Firm Target Profit
FH	33	Fixed Price
FH	FE	Base Fee
FH	E9	Fixed Fee
FJ//FX/LH/TM	NA	Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount
FK	NA	No cost or price information required

NIST Technical Publications

Periodical

Journal of Research of the National Institute of Standards and Technology—Reports NIST research and development in those disciplines of the physical and engineering sciences in which the Institute is active. These include physics, chemistry, engineering, mathematics, and computer sciences. Papers cover a broad range of subjects, with major emphasis on measurement methodology and the basic technology underlying standardization. Also included from time to time are survey articles on topics closely related to the Institute's technical and scientific programs. Issued six times a year.

Nonperiodicals

Monographs—Major contributions to the technical literature on various subjects related to the Institute's scientific and technical activities.

Handbooks—Recommended codes of engineering and industrial practice (including safety codes) developed in cooperation with interested industries, professional organizations, and regulatory bodies.

Special Publications—Include proceedings of conferences sponsored by NIST, NIST annual reports, and other special publications appropriate to this grouping such as wall charts, pocket cards, and bibliographies.

National Standard Reference Data Series—Provides quantitative data on the physical and chemical properties of materials, compiled from the world's literature and critically evaluated. Developed under a worldwide program coordinated by NIST under the authority of the National Standard Data Act (Public Law 90-396). NOTE: The Journal of Physical and Chemical Reference Data (JPCRD) is published bimonthly for NIST by the American Chemical Society (ACS) and the American Institute of Physics (AIP). Subscriptions, reprints, and supplements are available from ACS, 1155 Sixteenth St., NW, Washington, DC 20056.

Building Science Series—Disseminates technical information developed at the Institute on building materials, components, systems, and whole structures. The series presents research results, test methods, and performance criteria related to the structural and environmental functions and the durability and safety characteristics of building elements and systems.

Technical Notes—Studies or reports which are complete in themselves but restrictive in their treatment of a subject. Analogous to monographs but not so comprehensive in scope or definitive in treatment of the subject area. Often serve as a vehicle for final reports of work performed at NIST under the sponsorship of other government agencies.

Voluntary Product Standards—Developed under procedures published by the Department of Commerce in Part 10, Title 15, of the Code of Federal Regulations. The standards establish nationally recognized requirements for products, and provide all concerned interests with a basis for common understanding of the characteristics of the products. NIST administers this program in support of the efforts of private-sector standardizing organizations.

Order the **following** *NIST publications—FIPS and NISTIRs—from the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161.*

Federal Information Processing Standards Publications (FIPS PUB)—Publications in this series collectively constitute the Federal Information Processing Standards Register. The Register serves as the official source of information in the Federal Government regarding standards issued by NIST pursuant to the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 as amended, Public Law 89-306 (79 Stat. 1127), and as implemented by Executive Order 11717 (38 FR 12315, dated May 11, 1973) and Part 6 of Title 15 CFR (Code of Federal Regulations).

NIST Interagency Reports (NISTIR)—A special series of interim or final reports on work performed by NIST for outside sponsors (both government and nongovernment). In general, initial distribution is handled by the sponsor; public distribution is by the National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161, in paper copy or microfiche form.